

Mercedes-Benz



C-class Operator's Manual



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۰۲۹۸۸۹-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

C 240 C 320 Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Further, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To ensure your pleasure of ownership, and for your safety and that of your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of your time:

- Please read this manual carefully before putting it aside. Then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please abide by the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

DaimlerChrysler AG

Introduction

Product information	1
Operator's manual	2
Where to find it	7
Reporting Safety Defects	9

Instruments and controls

Instruments and controls 12	2
Door control panel14	4
Overhead control panel 18	ō
Dashboard10	6
Center console18	8

Operation

Vehicle keys22
Start lock-out24
General notes on the
central locking system24
Central locking system25
Radio frequency and
infrared remote control25
Locking and unlocking27

Character a slab al an asla stirra
Choosing global or selective
mode on remote control27
Opening the trunk28
Opening and closing windows
and sliding / pop-up roof
from outside 29
Panic button
Mechanical keys
Doors
Central locking switch
Automatic central locking
Emergency unlocking
in case of accident
Trunk
Trunk lid release switch
Trunk lid release switch
Tow-away alarm
-
Easy-entry/exit feature
Removal and installation of
front seat head restraints
Multicontour seat
Heated seats 50
Rear seat head restraints

Seat belts and integrated
restraint system55
Seat belts55
Seat belt nonusage
warning system56
BabySmart [™] airbag
deactivation system62
Supplemental Restraint
System (SRS)63
Emergency tensioning
retractor (ETR)64
Airbags65
Safety guidelines for the seat
belt, emergency tensioning
retractor and airbag72
Infant and child
restraint systems73
Steering wheel adjustment
(manual)77
Steering wheel adjustment
(electrical)79
Rear view mirrors80
Instrument cluster88
Multifunction steering wheel,
multifunction display92

Trip and main odometer, FSS, coolant temperature, vehicle speed,	N
engine oil level indicator	Н
Audio systems	C
Radio98	Н
CD player99	
Cassette player100	C
Telephone 101	A
Navigation system106	Fi
Trip computer107	
Malfunction/warning	Re
message memory109	
Individual settings111	0
Setting the audio volume123	0
Coolant temperature gauge124	0
Flexible service system	F
(FSS)125	B
Engine oil level indicator128	0
Engine oil consumption129	Po
Exterior lamp switch130	Sl
Headlamp mode 131	In

Night security illumination1	32
Locator lighting1	33
Headlamp cleaning system1	33
Combination switch1	34
Hazard warning flasher	
switch1	37
Climate control1	38
Automatic climate control 1	46
Front center console storage	
compartment ventilation1	58
Rear passenger compartment	
adjustable air outlets1	59
Operation Audio and telephone1	60
Operating safety1	60
Operating and	
display elements	161
display elements1 Button and soft key operation1	.63
Operation1	
Power windows1	84
Sliding/pop-up roof1	.87
Interior lighting1	
Rear window sunshade1	191

Sun visors19)2
Vanity mirrors)2
Interior19	
Storage compartments and	
armrests19)3
Glove box19	94
Cup holder19)7
Ashtrays)9
Lighter20	01
Parcel net in front passenger	
footwell20)2
Ski sack20)2
Enlarged cargo area20)7
Split folding rear seat bench20)7
Loading instructions	
(vehicle with enlarged	
cargo area)20	10
	19
Cellular telephone2	
Cellular telephone	10
-	10 11

Driving

Control and operation of radio transmitters2 The first 1 000 miles	18
(1 500 km)	219
Maintenance 2	
Tele Aid2	20
Catalytic converter2	28
Emission control2	29
Starter switch2	30
Starting and turning	
off the engine2	32
Manual transmission2	33
Automatic transmission2	34
Parking brake2	43
Driving instructions2	44
Drive sensibly – Save Fuel2	
Drinking and driving2	44
Pedals2	44

Power assistance
Brakes245
Driving off246
Parking
Tires
Snow chains
Winter driving
instructions
Deep water252
Passenger compartment
Traveling abroad
Cruise control
Brake assist system (BAS)
Antilock brake system
• (ABS) A.A.S.Y. A.A. 258
Electronic stability program
(ESP)
What you should know at the gas station
Check regularly and before a long
trip

Instrument cluster display

On-board diagnostic system268 Check engine malfunction indicator lamp
indicator lamp
Brake warning lamp270 Supplemental restraint system (SRS) indicator lamp271 Fuel reserve warning271 ABS malfunction indicator lamp272 Electronic stability program
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) indicator lamp
(SRS) indicator lamp
Fuel reserve warning271 ABS malfunction indicator lamp272 Electronic stability program
ABS malfunction indicator lamp272 Electronic stability program
indicator lamp272 Electronic stability program
Electronic stability program
,, 0
(ESP) – warning lamp273
Seat belt nonusage
warning lamp273
Malfunction and indicator lamp in
the center console273

Malfunction and warning messages
in the multifunction display 274
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE275
BATTERY / ALTERNATOR 276
ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM277
BRAKE ASSIST277
BRAKE LINING WEAR278
BRAKE FLUID278
PARKING BRAKE279
SEAT BELT SYSTEM279
ELEC. STABIL. PROG.
(Electronic stability program)280
COOLANT (coolant level)
COOLANT
(coolant temperature)282

ENGINE OIL LEVEL	283
LIGHTING SYSTEM	284
LIGHT SENSOR	286
DOOR	286
TRUNK OPEN	287
HOOD	287
TELEPHONE - FUNCTION	288
TELE AID	288
WASHER FLUID	289
RESTRAINT SYSTEM	290
KEY	290
FUEL RESERVE	
* UNDERVOLTAGE	291
STEER. WHEEL ADJUST	292
ENTRANCE POSITION	292
FarmaSOS.co	m

Practical hints

First aid kit	294
Stowing things in the vehicle .	294
Fuses	295
Hood	297
Checking engine oil level	300
Automatic transmission fluid	
level	301
Coolant level	301
Adding coolant	302
Windshield and headlamp was	her
system	302
Spare wheel, vehicle tools, stor	age
compartment	304
Vehicle jack	

Synchronizing remote

control
Emergency engine shut-down 334
Fuel filler flap, manual release 335
Replacing wiper blade insert 337
Roof rack

Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of	
the vehicle	
Power washer	341
Tar stains	341
Paintwork, painted body	
components	
* Engine cleaning	
Vehicle washing	342

٠

Ornamental moldings	343
Headlamps, taillamps, turn sign	al
lenses	343
Window cleaning	343
Wiper blade	343
Light alloy wheels	
Instrument cluster	344
Steering wheel and gear selector	r
lever	344
Cup holder	344
Seat belts	345
Headliner and shelf below rear	
window	345
Leather upholstery	345
Hard plastic trim items	345

Technical data

Spare parts service	348
Warranty coverage	348
Identification labels	349
Layout of poly-V-belt drive	350
Technical data	351
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc	
capacities	355
Engine oils	357

Engine oil additives
Air conditioner refrigerant
Brake fluid357
Premium unleaded gasoline358
Fuel requirements
Gasoline additives
Coolants 359
Consumer information
Uniform tire quality grading 361

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵ • ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

Product information

Kindly observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and their special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

2

Operator's manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,

- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Massachusetts, and Vermont only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).

Important notice for California retail buyers of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC or its authorized Mercedes-Benz Center fails to conform the vehicle to its express warranties after a reasonable number of repair attempts during the period of one year or 12 000 miles from original delivery of the vehicle. A reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer (1) if the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of substantial nonconformities for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days or (2) the same substantial non-conformity has been subject to repair four or more times and you have at least once directly notified us in writing of the need to repair the non-conformity and have given us an opportunity to perform the repair ourselves. Notifications should be sent to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Regional Office listed in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet.

Maintenance

The Service Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

امداد خود و قارما

Always have the Service Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

4

Roadside assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number:

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Client Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your glove box.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Client Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Client Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA: Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC European Delivery Department One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350 In Canada: Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. European Delivery Department 849 Eglinton Avenue East Toronto, Ontario M4G 2L5

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

Where to find it

The Operator's Manual is divided into eight sections:

- Instruments and controls: An overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.
- **Operation:** Information on the vehicle's equipment and its operation.
- Driving: Important information on driving.
- Instrument cluster display: Displays and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster with brief instructions.
- Practical hints: Assistance and instructions in the event of an emergency.
- Car care: Instructions on caring for your vehicle.
- **Technical data:** All the important technical data for your vehicle as well as consumer information such as fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. is contained here.
- Index: Key terms to help you find a topic quickly.

Other documents may also be supplied, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

Explanation of color used:



Warning notices for the protection of yourself and others appear on red background.

8

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at the following addresses:

In the USA: Client Assistance Center Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350 In Canada: Customer Relations Department Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. 849 Eglinton Avenue East Toronto, Ontario, M4G 2L5 For the USA only: The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your retailer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.





تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

Instruments and controls

Instruments and controls12
Door control panel14
Overhead control panel 15
Dashboard16
Center console 18



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸۹ ۲۰

FarmaSOS.com

Contents -	Instruments	and	controls
------------	-------------	-----	----------

11

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls

12

Instruments and controls



- **1** Door control panel, see page 14
- **2** Overhead control panel, see page 15

- **3** Dashboard, see page 16
- 4 Center console, see page 18

امداد تود وفارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۶ ۲۹

Instruments a	and controls		1	3			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Instruments a	and controls		1	4			
Do	or control panel			 Door handle Memory fun and exterior Front seat ac Steering who Power windo Switch for read Switch for read 	rear view mirror s djustment, see pag eel adjustment, see ows, see page 184	eat, steering wheel ettings), see page 8 e 42 e page 79 verride, see page 18	35

Overhead control panel



Driving

- **1** Interior lighting, see page 189
- 2 Tele Aid (emergency call system), see page 220
- **3** Sliding/pop-up roof, see page 187
- 4 Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid and optional telephone with voice recognition system

Car care

Technical

data

Index

- **5** Rear view mirror, see page 80
- 6 Garage door opener, see page 212

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

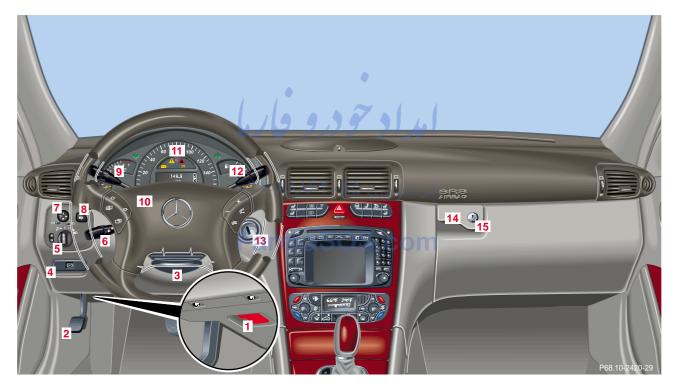
cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Instruments	nd controls		1	6			

Instruments and controls

16

Dashboard



- 1 Hood lock release, see page 297
- **2** Parking brake pedal, see page 243
- **3** Steering wheel adjustment (manual), see page 77
- 4 Parking brake release, see page 243
- **5** Exterior lamp switch, see page 130
- 6 Combination switch, see page 134
- 7 Exterior mirror adjustment, see page 81
- 8 Headlamp washer button, see page 133
- **9** Cruise control switch, see page 254

- **10** Multifunction steering wheel, see page 92 Horn (with electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2)
- **11** Instrument cluster, see page 88
- **12** Voice recognition system switch, see separate operating instructions
- **13** Starter switch, see page 230
- **14** Glove box lid release, see page 194
- **15** Glove box lock, see page 194

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

Instruments a	and controls		1	7			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Instruments a	and controls		1	8			
Ce	enter console		P68.20-2263-27	 2 Rear window 3 ESP (electrons see page 260) 4 Hazard warrist Central lock 6 Rear seat height for the sear sear height front sear sear sear sear height front sear sear sear sear sear sear sear	,, 0	al), see page 191 am) control switch, , see page 137 ge 33 page 52 ge 38 , see page 39 see page 50 ee page 273 ee separate ge 138 20) see page 146	

- **12** Ashtray, see page 199
- **13** Automatic transmission, see page 234, or Manual transmission, see page 233

- **14** Storage compartment, see page 195
- **15** Armrest, see page 195 Storage compartment, see page 201

امداد خود وفارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۶ ۲۹

Instruments a	and controls		1	9			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Contents - Op	eration		2	0			
Ve Sta Ge Ce I I I I C C Ce I I I C C C E T Tru Tru	hicle keys art lock-out neral notes on the central locking syste Radio frequency an nfrared remote con Locking and unlock Choosing global or mode on remote co Opening the trunk Opening and closin and sliding / pop-u From outside Panic button Panic button Panic button Panic button tral locking switc tomatic central loc nergency unlocking in case of accident unk	24 tem	Removal and instal front seat head in Multicontour seat Heated seats		Steering wheel a (manual) Steering wheel a (electrical) Rear view mirror Instrument clus Multifunction st multifunction Trip and main or temperature, engine oil lev Audio systems Radio CD player Cassette player Telephone Navigation system Trip computer Malfunction/wa message mer Individual settin	ems adjustment adjustment rs ter eering wheel, n display dometer, FSS, coolar vehicle speed, rel indicator er m	777 79 80 88 92 nt 96 98 99 99 90 00 01 06 07 09 11

Coolant temperature gauge	
Flexible service system	

(FSS)125
Engine oil level indicator128
Engine oil consumption129
Exterior lamp switch130
Headlamp mode 131
Night security illumination132
Locator lighting133
Headlamp cleaning system
Combination switch134
Hazard warning flasher
switch137
Climate control138
Automatic climate control146
Front center console storage
compartment ventilation

Rear passenger compartment	
adjustable air outlets	159
Operation Audio and telephone .	160
Operating safety	160
Operating and	
display elements	161
Button and soft key operation	163
Operation	163
Power windows	184
Sliding/pop-up roof	187
Interior lighting	189
Rear window sunshade	191
Sun visors	192
Vanity mirrors	192
Interior A.A.S.Y A.A	193
0111 .	\mathcal{O}

Storage compartments and
armrests193
Glove box194
Cup holder 197
Ashtrays199
Lighter
Parcel net in front passenger
footwell202
Ski sack202
Enlarged cargo area207
Split folding rear seat bench207
Loading instructions
(vehicle with enlarged
cargo area)209
Cellular telephone 210
Telephone, general 211
Garage door opener

Contents - Operation			21				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls Operation Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data
---	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------

Vehicle keys

Included with your vehicle are 2 electronic main keys with integrated radio frequency and infrared remote controls plus removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two electronic main keys are a different color to help distinguish it.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury. Index

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

22

Electronic main key



The electronic main key has an integrated radio

The remote control (1) operates all locks on the vehicle.

The mechanical key (2) works only in the driver's door, trunk, and storage compartment locks.

When using the mechanical key (2) for lock operations, it can be removed by sliding it out of the remote control. To do so, move locking tab (3) to the right and slide the mechanical key (2) in direction of arrow (4).

The remote control transmitter is located in the electronic main key.

The infrared receivers are located in the front door handles.

Note:

Remove the mechanical key from the electronic main key when using valet parking service. To prevent access to trunk or storage compartments lock them separately and retain the mechanical key.

See page 35 for separate locking of trunk and page 194 for locking of glove box.

Obtaining replacement keys

Your vehicle is equipped with a theft deterrent locking system requiring a special key manufacturing process. For security reasons, replacement keys can only be obtained from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Central locking system

23

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Central locking system			2	4			

Start lock-out

Important!

Removing the electronic key from the starter switch activates the start lock-out. The engine cannot be started.

Inserting the electronic key in the starter switch deactivates the start lock-out.

Note:

In case the engine cannot be started (vehicle's battery is in order), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

General notes on the central locking system

• If the electronic key is inserted in the starter switch, the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked with the remote control.

If the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked:

- Aim transmitter eye at a receiver of either front door ٠ handle. Check the batteries of the electronic main key, see page 332, or synchronize the electronic main key, see page 334.
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the vehicle. To start engine, insert the electronic key in the starter switch. There could be a slight delay until the electronic key can be turned in the starter switch.

Important!

FarmaSC

When unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.

To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button \Box or \Box on the electronic main key.

Radio frequency and infrared remote control

The electronic main key has an integrated radio frequency and infrared remote control.

Due to the extended operational range of the remote control, it could be possible to unintentionally lock or unlock the vehicle by pressing the transmit button. If one of the transmit buttons is pressed, the battery check lamp lights up briefly – indicating that the batteries are in order. See page 332 for checking batteries.

The vehicle doors, trunk and fuel filler flap can be centrally locked and unlocked via remote control.

Opening and closing the windows and sliding/pop-up roof can only be done with the infrared portion of the remote control. Aim transmitter eye at a receiver (6 or 7), press and hold transmit button **of** or **of**, see page 29.

With vehicle centrally locked, the trunk can also be opened by using the remote control.

If the electronic key is inserted in starter switch, the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked, and the trunk lid cannot be opened with the remote control.

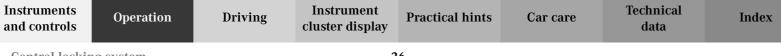


- **1** Transmit button
 - **G** Locking
 - Unlocking
 - Opening trunk (if not separately locked)
- 2 Lamp for battery check (see page 332 for changing batteries if it does not light up briefly)
- **3** PANIC button
- 4 Transmitter eye
- 5 Locking tab for mechanical key

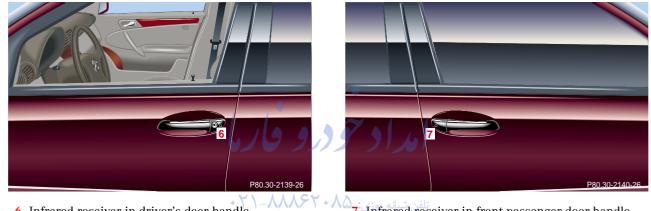
Central locking system	
------------------------	--

Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display Practical hints Car care Technical data Index

25



26



6 Infrared receiver in driver's door handle

7 Infrared receiver in front passenger door handle

Locking and unlocking with remote control

Unlocking:

Press transmit button **D**. All turn signal lamps blink once to indicate that the vehicle is unlocked.

The remote control can be programmed for two kinds of unlocking modes (see below):

Selective unlocking mode -

Press transmit button once to unlock driver's door and fuel filler flap.

Press transmit button $extsf{twice}$ twice to unlock all doors, fuel filler flap, and trunk.

Global unlocking mode -

Press transmit button once to unlock all doors, fuel filler flap, and trunk.

Notes:

If the trunk was previously locked separately, it will a remain locked, see page 35.

The presently active unlocking mode (selective or global) can only be determined by unlocking the vehicle with the remote control (see below for changing mode).

If within 40 seconds of unlocking with the remote control, neither door or trunk is opened, the electronic key is not inserted in the starter switch, or the central locking switch is not activated, the vehicle will automatically lock.

Locking:

Press transmit button **G** once. All turn signal lamps blink three times to indicate that the vehicle is locked. If they do not blink three times, a door or trunk is not properly closed.

Note:

If the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked by pressing the transmit button, then it may be necessary to change the batteries in the electronic main key (if ok, battery check lamp in electronic main key will light briefly when pressing transmit button) or to synchronize the remote control, see pages 332 and 334.

Choosing global or selective mode on remote control

Press and hold transmit buttons **G** and **G** simultaneously for five seconds to reprogram the remote control. Battery check lamp will blink two times indicating the completed mode change.

Central locking system

27

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Central locking	g system		2	8			

Opening the trunk

The trunk lid will swing open automatically. You should always make sure there is sufficient clearance.

A minimum height clearance of 5.75 ft. (1.75 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

Press transmit button 🔰 until trunk lid is open.

Important!

Do not place remote control in trunk since trunk is locked when the lid is closed if the vehicle is centrally locked.

Notes:

If the trunk was previously locked separately, it will remain locked, see page 35.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

Opening and closing windows and sliding/pop-up roof from outside (summer opening/convenience feature)

Aim transmitter eye of remote control at the door receiver.

Summer opening:

The sliding/pop-up roof and all side windows can be opened automatically.

Continue to press transmit button **of** after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to open after approximately 1 second.

To interrupt opening procedure, release transmit AA button.

Convenience feature:

The sliding/pop-up roof and the side windows can be closed.

Continue to press transmit button **G** after locking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to close after approximately 1 second.

To interrupt closing procedure, release transmit button.

Ensure that all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Warning!

Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the remote control button. To reverse direction of movement press of for opening or for for closing.

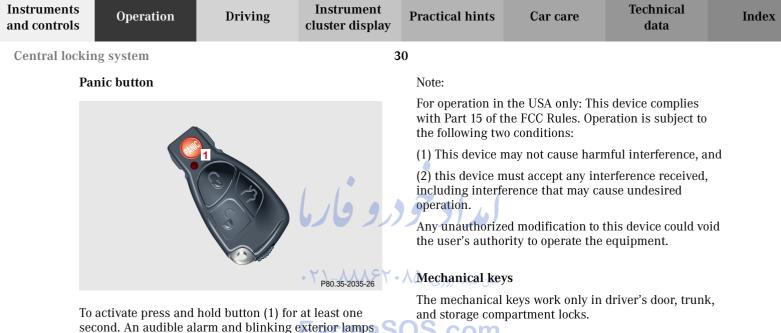
ین شبانه روزی: Note:

If the windows and sliding/pop-up roof cannot be operated automatically by pressing the transmit button of the remote control then it may be necessary to change the batteries in the electronic main key (if ok, battery check lamp in electronic main key will light briefly when transmitting), or to synchronize the remote control, see page 332 and 334.

Central locking system

29

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



To deactivate press button (1) again, or insert electronic key in starter switch.

will operate for approximately 3 minutes.

Notes:

The mechanical key does not operate the central locking system or antitheft alarm system.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the mechanical key.

If the fuel filler flap cannot be opened, see page 335.

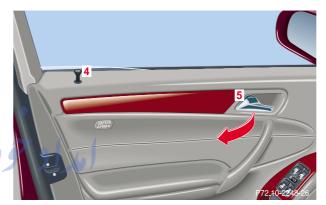
Doors



- 1 Opening pull handle
- **2** Unlocking driver's door
- **3** Locking driver's door

Important!

The mechanical key does not operate the central locking system or antitheft alarm system.



• $\gamma - \Lambda \Lambda \varphi \gamma + \Lambda \Delta 4$ Individual door from inside: Push lock button down to lock.

5 Front door from inside: FarmaSOSPull handle to unlock.

When you lock the driver's door with the mechanical key, the door lock button should move down.

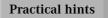
Each individual door must be locked with the respective door lock button – the driver's door can only be locked when it is closed.

Central locking system

31

	0)						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments	
and controls	



32

Index

Central locking system

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the alarm. When opening a front door while the central locking system is in the:

- selective unlocking mode, only that individual door is unlocked. The remaining doors, the trunk and fuel filler flap remain locked.
- global unlocking mode, all doors, the trunk and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Notes:

In case of a malfunction in the central locking system the doors can be locked and unlocked individually. ۲۰۸۵ :تلفن شبائه روزی: ۲۰۸۵

To lock, push down lock buttons or turn mechanical key in driver's door lock to position 3. In addition lock the trunk.

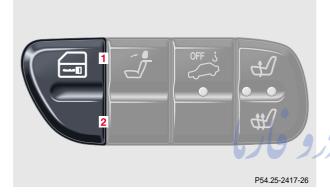
To unlock, pull inside door handles or turn mechanical key in driver's door lock to position 2.

Rear doors can only be opened from inside by first pulling up the door lock button.

When unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.

To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button **or** or **f** on the electronic main key.

Central locking switch



- 1 Locking
- 2 Unlocking

The central locking switch is located in the center console.

The doors and trunk can only be locked with the central locking switch, if both front doors are closed.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch, while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch, while in the global remote control mode, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside.

Notes:

If the vehicle was previously locked with the remote control, the doors and trunk cannot be unlocked with the central locking switch.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the alarm. To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button \Box or \Box on the electronic main key.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

Central locking system

33

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Inst	ruments
and	controls

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Index

Central locking system

Automatic central locking

With the automatic central locking system activated, the doors and trunk are locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. The fuel filler flap remains unlocked.

The automatic central locking function can be switched on or off. See page 111 for "Individual settings".

Notes:

If doors are unlocked with the central locking switch after activating the automatic central locking, and neither door is opened, then the doors remain unlocked even at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

If a door is opened from the inside at speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less with the automatic central locking activated, the door will again be automatically locked at speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Important!

34

When towing the vehicle, or with the vehicle on a dynamometer test stand, please, note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the electronic key in starter switch position 2, the vehicle doors will lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel spin at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking. See page 111 for "Individual settings" - "VEHICLE".

Emergency unlocking in case of accident

The doors unlock automatically a short time after an accident in which an airbag or emergency tensioning retractor deploys (this is intended to aid rescue and exit).

Trunk

The lock is located next to the recessed handle.

When the trunk is separately locked, it remains locked when centrally unlocking the vehicle.

To deny any unauthorized person access to the trunk, lock it separately with the mechanical key. Leave only the electronic main key less its mechanical key with the vehicle.

Notes:

In case of a malfunction in the central locking system the trunk can be unlocked individually.

To unlock and open the trunk lid, turn mechanical key to position 2, hold and push to open.

The mechanical key does not operate the central locking system or antitheft alarm system.

When unlocking the trunk with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.

To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button \Box or \Box on the electronic main key.

If the fuel filler flap cannot be opened, see page 335.



- 0 Neutral position
- 1 Separate locking of trunk remove mechanical key in this position.
- 2 Unlocking

Important!

Do not place mechanical key inside trunk, since trunk is locked again when closing the lid if the vehicle has been previously centrally locked.

Central	locking	system
---------	---------	--------

35

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

|--|

36

Central locking system





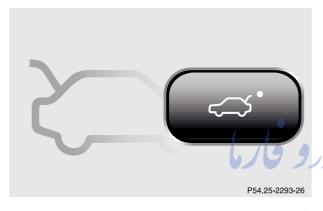
Pull handle (arrow) to open the trunk lid.

The trunk lid will swing open automatically. You should always make sure there is sufficient clearance.

A minimum height clearance of 5.75 ft. (1.75 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

Lower trunk lid using handle (1) and close it with hands placed flat on trunk lid. Please remember to keep your fingers out of the space between the lid and the vehicle.

Trunk lid release switch



The trunk lid will swing open automatically. You should always make sure there is sufficient clearance.

A minimum height clearance of 5.75 ft. (1.75 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

To open the trunk, the vehicle must be at standstill. Press switch until trunk lid is open.

The indicator lamp in the switch remains on with trunk lid open.

Notes:

The trunk can also be opened by using the remote control. Press S button.

The trunk lid cannot be opened by the switch or the remote control when previously locked separately with the mechanical key. To open, see page 35.

FarmaSO with the remote control. To unlock vehicle with the remote control, see page 25.

Central lockir	ng system		3	7			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Antitheft alar	m system		3	8			

Antitheft alarm system



1 Indicator lamp in switch located in center console

The antitheft alarm is automatically armed or disarmed with the remote control by locking or unlocking the vehicle.

The antitheft alarm is armed within approximately 10 seconds after locking the vehicle.

A blinking lamp (1) indicates that the alarm is armed.

Operation:

Once the alarm system has been armed, the exterior vehicle lamps will flash and an alarm will sound when someone:

- opens a door,
- opens the trunk,
- opens the hood,
- attempts to raise the vehicle.

The alarm will last approximately 3 minutes in form of flashing exterior lamps. At the same time an alarm will sound for 30 seconds. The alarm will stay on even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed. If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically. See Tele Aid on page 220.

Notes:

When you unlock the driver's door with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.

To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button **o** or **b** on the electronic main key.

Tow-away alarm



• Υ) – $\Lambda\Lambda\Lambda$ Υ • Λ The switch is located in the center console.

1 Press to switch off tow-away alarm

FarmaSO² Indicator lamp

Once the alarm system has been armed, the exterior vehicle lamps will flash and an alarm will sound when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.

Tow-away ala	rm		3	9			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tow-away ala	rm		4	0			

Tow-away alarm

The alarm will last approximately 3 minutes in form of flashing exterior lamps. At the same time an alarm will sound for 30 seconds. The alarm will stay on even if the vehicle is immediately lowered. To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button \mathbf{f} or \mathbf{f} on the electronic main key.

If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically. See Tele Aid on page 220.

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm feature, switch off the tow-away alarm before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۲۱

To do so, turn electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 0, or remove electronic key from starter switch. Press tow-away alarm switch (1). The indicator lamp (2) illuminates briefly.

Exit vehicle, and lock vehicle with the electronic main key.

The tow-away alarm remains switched off until the vehicle is locked again with the electronic main key, at which time it is automatically reactivated.

Easy-entry/exit feature

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat moves rearwards.

This allows easier entry into and exit from the vehicle when the driver's door is opened. However, the engine must be turned off.

See page 121 for activating/deactivating the easy-entry/ exit feature.

When the electronic key is inserted in the starter switch and the driver's door is closed, the steering wheel and the driver's seat return to the last position set for it.

Warning!

You must ensure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and the driver's seat with the easy-entry/exit feature activated and you open the driver's door or remove the electronic key from the starter switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

Easy-entry/ex	xit feature		41				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Seats			4	-2			

Front seat adjustment

Warning!

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body.

Never place hands under seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted. FarmaSOS.com

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle.

The power seats can also be operated with the driver's or front passenger door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

To operate the front power seat adjustment switches, turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2 (with a front door open, the power seats can also be operated with the electronic key removed or in starter switch position 0).

Power seat



The switches are located in each front door.

We recommend to adjust the power seat in the following order:

1 Seat, up/down

Press the switch (up/down direction) until comfortable seating position with still sufficient headroom is reached.

Seat adjustment, fore/aft 2

Press the switch (fore/aft direction) until a comfortable seating position is reached that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.

3 Seat cushion tilt

Press the switch in the direction of the arrow until your legs are lightly supported.

FarmaSOS Press the switch in the direction of the arrow until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Seats	43							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	

Instruments and controls

Operation



Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Car care

Technical data

Index

Seats

5 Head restraint

The height of the head restraint is adjusted automatically with the seat so that the back of the head is supported approximately at ear level. Adjust the head restraint using the switch to support the back of your head approximately at ear level.

Only minor personal adjustments, as described below, should then be required. For exterior rear view mirrors, see page 81; inside rear view mirror, see page 80; steering wheel adjustment, see page 79.

P91.16-2062-26

+ γ) - Λ Adjust the head restraint angle by hand. Push or pull the head restraint in direction of arrow.

FarmaSOStoring seat positions:

The head restraint, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirror position are stored together with the seat position.

See page 85 for notes on the memory function. For recalling a stored seat/head restraint/steering wheel/ and exterior rear view mirror position see page 86.

44

Manual seat



the steerin (Standard equipment on Model C 240) ۲۰ (Standard equipment on Model C 240)

We recommend to adjust the seat in the following order:

1 Fore/aft adjustment

Lift handle (1), slide seat to desired position and allow handle to reengage. Check for proper engagement before driving.

2 Seat cushion tilt Turn handwheel (2) forward or backward.

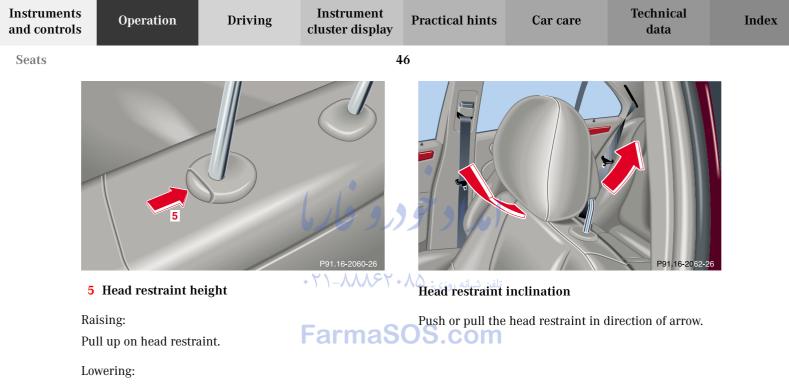
3 Seat height adjustment

Press the switch (3) in the direction of the arrow until your legs are lightly supported.

4 Backrest tilt

Press the switch (4) in the direction of the arrow until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Seats			4	5			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



Push button (5) and push down on head restraint.

Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level. The head restraint inclination can also be adjusted manually.

Removal and installation of front seat head restraints

Power seat



Caution!

Do not remove head restraints except when mounting seat covers. Whenever restraints have been removed be sure to reinstall them before driving.

Note:

Tilt the backrest rearward for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

To remove:

Press switch (1) upwards and hold until the head restraint is fully extended. Pull head restraint out.

To install:

Press switch (1) upwards and hold for about 5 seconds.

Press the head restraint down until it engages.

Adjust head restraint to the desired position.

Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Seats	47						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Seats			4	.8			
Ma	anual seat			Warning! For your prote	ction, drive only	with properly	
- 1					d restraints. straint to support ately at ear level.		
			د فارما	restraints. Hea	e vehicle withou Id restraints are i s during an accid	ntended to help	
- 1			P91.16-2063-26	تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵			

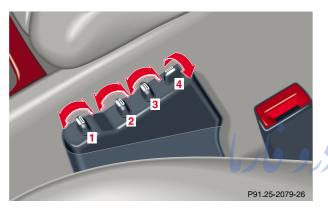
To remove:

Pull head restraint to its highest position. Push as so s.com button (1) and pull out head restraint completely.

To install:

Insert head restraint and push it down to the stop. Push button (1) and adjust head restraint to the desired position.

Multicontour seat (optional)



We recommend to adjust the multicontour seat in the following order:

- **1** Seat cushion depth
- 2 Backrest bottom
- **3** Backrest center

4 Side bolster adjustment

Some models may be equipped with driver's multicontour seat. These seats have movable seat cushions and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement and amount of backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with regulators (1, 2 and 3) after turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

The side bolsters of the backrest can be adjusted with rocker switch (4):

- press to the left increase side support,
- press to the right decrease side support.

If the engine is turned off, the last cushion setting is retained in memory, and automatically adjusts the cushion to this setting when the engine is restarted.

Seats		49							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Seats			5	i 0			
Не	ated seats (option	al)		Press switch to t	urn on seat heater	•	
				1 Normal seat the switch lig	-	e indicator lamp in	
	Ĩ,	Ĩ\		2 Rapid seat he	eating mode. Both	indicator lamps in	

The front seat heaters can be switched on with the electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2.

The switch is located in the center console.

- the switch light up. After approximately 5 minutes in the rapid seat heating mode, the seat heater automatically switches to normal operation and only one indicator lamp will stay on.

Turning off seat heater:

If one indicator lamp is on, press upper half of switch.

If both indicator lamps are on, press lower half of switch.

If left on, the seat heater automatically turns off after approximately 30 minutes of operation.

Note:

When in operation, the seat heater consumes a large amount of electrical power. It is not advisable to use the seat heater longer than necessary.

The seat heaters may automatically switch off if too many power consumers are switched on at the same time, or if the battery charge is low. When this occurs, the indicator lamp in the switch will blink (both indicator lamps blink during rapid seat heating mode). The seat heaters will switch on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

If the blinking of the indicator lamps is distracting to you, the seat heaters can be switched off.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ +

٠

Seats	51						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Seats			5	2			

Rear seat head restraints



Folding head restraints back with switch in the center console:

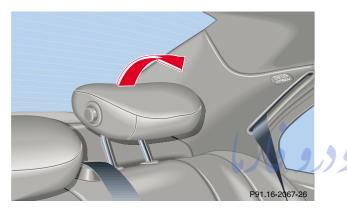
Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Folding head restraints back:

Press the symbol-side on the rocker switch to release the head restraints. The head restraints will fold backward for increased visibility. Folding head restraints back in the rear passenger compartment:

Push lock button (1). The head restraints will fold backward.

Place head restraints upright



Important!

امداد

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

Placing head restraints upright:

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.

FarmaSOS.com

Angle of head restraints:

The head restraint angle can be adjusted manually.

Seats		53							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Seats			5	4				
He	ad restraint heig	nt	B	Raising: Pull up on head Lowering: Puch button (2)	restraint. and push down on	hood restraint		
			د وفارما	Adjust head rest approximately a		e back of the head ad restraint		
	2		P91.16-2068-26	Note: The center rear کلفن or removed.	seat head restraint	cannot be adjusted	1	
FarmaSOS.com								

Seat belts and integrated restraint system

Your vehicle is equipped with seat belts for all seats, emergency tensioning retractors for all outboard seat belts, dual front airbags, door mounted side impact airbags, and head protective window curtain airbags. Their protective functions are designed to complement one another.

Seat belts

Important!

Laws in most states and all Canadian provinces require seat belt use.

All states and provinces require use of child restraints that comply with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.

All child restraints systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt.

For your safety and that of your passengers we strongly recommend their use.

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmartTM compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Restraint systems

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Restraint syst	ems		5	6			

Warning!

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Seat belt nonusage warning system

With the electronic key in starter switch position 2, a warning sounds for a short time if the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

Automatic comfort-fit seat belt:

An automatic comfort-fit feature for driver and front passenger seat belt is activated when the electronic key in the starter switch is turned to position 1 or 2.

The retraction force of the inertia reel is reduced, increasing the level of seat belt comfort.

• γ - $\Lambda \Lambda P$ • ΛO

For cleaning and care of the seat belts see page 345.

Warning!

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸۰ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Restraint systems			5	57			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Warning!

٠

امد اد خ

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt.

Instruments	Operation	Driving
and controls	operation	Dirving

Instrument cluster display

FarmaS(

Practical hints

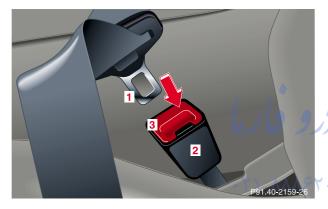
Car care

Technical data

Index

Restraint systems

Fastening seat belts



- 1 Latch plate
- 2 Buckle
- 3 Release button

Push latch plate (1) into buckle (2) until it clicks. Do not twist the belt. A twisted seat belt may cause injury.

The lap belt should be positioned as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen.

Warning!

58

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained – even those sitting in the rear.

Tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

The shoulder portion of the seat belt must be pulled snug and checked for snugness immediately after engaging it.

Adjust seat belt so that shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of your shoulder (it should not touch the neck). For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the belt outlet.



4 Button for belt outlet height adjustment

To raise, slide belt outlet upward.

To lower, press button (4) and slide belt outlet downward.

Operation of seat belts

The inertia reel stops the belt from unwinding during sudden stops or when quickly pulling on the belt.

The locking function of the reel may be checked by quickly pulling out the belt.

Adjust seat belt so that shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of your shoulder (it should not touch the neck).

Caution!

For safety reasons, avoid adjusting the seat or seat back into positions which could affect the correct seat belt positioning.

$+\gamma$)- \wedge \wedge \wedge Unfastening of seat belts

Press release button (3) in the belt buckle (2).

Farmas Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate (1).

Restraint syst	Restraint systems				59				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		

Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display Practical hints Car care Technical data Indexed	Index
---	-------

60

Restraint systems

Warning!

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY.

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes "SRS" (driver airbag, front passenger airbag, side impact airbags, head protection window curtain airbags for side windows), "ETR" (seat belt emergency tensioning retractors), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front airbags) and side (side impact and window curtain airbags) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Each seat belt should never be used for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.

- Pregnant women should also use a lapshoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

Warning!

USE CHILD RESTRAINTS PROPERLY.

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart[™] compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart[™] system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed.

Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Driving

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in the back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

OS.com

Practical hints

Restraint systems

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls

Restraint systems

BabySmart[™] airbag deactivation system

Special BabySmart[™] compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center are required for use with the BabySmart[™] airbag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front airbag will not deploy.

The ALEBAG indicator lamp located in the center console will be illuminated, except with electronic key removed or in starter switch position 0. The system does not deactivate the door mounted side impact airbag.

After turning electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2, the MERAGE indicator lamp located in the center console comes on for approximately 6 seconds and then extinguishes.

If the indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat. See page 273 for notes on the ABBAG indicator lamp.

Warning!

62

The BabySmart[™] airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart[™] compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

The passenger front airbag will not deploy only if the AIRBAG indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart[™] restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

Airbags are intended as a supplement to seat belts. Airbags alone cannot protect as well as airbags plus seat belts in impacts for which the airbags were designed to operate, and do not afford any protection whatsoever in crashes for which the airbags are not designed to deploy.

The SRS uses two crash severity levels (thresholds) to activate either the emergency tensioning retractor (ETR) or front airbag or both. Activation depends on the direction and severity of the impact exceeding the preset thresholds and whether the seat belt is fastened. Seat belt fastened

- first threshold exceeded: ETR activates
- second threshold exceeded: airbag also activates

Seat belt not fastened

Front seats:

• first threshold exceeded: airbag activates, not ETR Rear outer seats:

• first threshold exceeded: ETR activates

Driver and front passenger and rear outer seat systems operate independently of each other.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱ •

Restraint sys	tems		6	3			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Restraint system	ems		6	4			

Emergency tensioning retractor (ETR)

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning retractors. These tensioning retractors are located in each belt's inertia reel and become operationally ready with the electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2.

The emergency tensioning retractors are designed to activate only when the seat belts are fastened during frontal impacts exceeding the first threshold of the SRS and in rear impacts exceeding a preset severity level. They remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body restricting its forward movement as much as possible.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, rollovers, certain side impacts, or other accidents without sufficient frontal or rear impact forces, the emergency tensioning retractors will not be activated. The driver and passengers will then be protected by the fastened seat belts and inertia reel in the usual manner.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸۰ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Airbags

Front airbags



- 1 Driver airbag
- 2 Front passenger airbag

The most effective occupant restraint system yet developed for use in production vehicles is the seat belt. In some cases, however, the protective effect of a seat belt can be further enhanced by an airbag.

In conjunction with wearing the seat belts, the driver and front passenger airbags can provide increased protection for the driver and front passenger in certain frontal impacts exceeding preset thresholds.

Side impact and head protection window curtain airbags can provide increased protection to belted occupants on the impacted side of the vehicle in side impacts exceeding its preset threshold.

The operational readiness of the airbag system is verified by the indicator lamp "SRS" in the instrument cluster when turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2. If no fault is detected, the lamp will go out after approximately 4 seconds; after the lamp goes out, the system continues to monitor the components and circuitry of the airbag system and will indicate a malfunction by coming on again. If the lamp does not

Restraint systems

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls

Instrument cluster display

FarmaS(

Practical hints

Car care

Technical data

Index

Restraint systems

come on at all or if it fails to extinguish after approximately 4 seconds or if it comes on thereafter, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

The following system components are monitored or undergo a self-check: crash-sensor(s), airbag ignition circuits, front seat belt buckles, emergency tensioning retractors, seat sensor.

Initially, when the electronic key is turned from starter switch position 0 to position 1 or 2, malfunctions in the crash sensor are detected and indicated (the "SRS" indicator lamp stays on longer than 4 seconds or does not come on).

In the operational mode, after the indicator lamp has gone out following the initial check, interruptions or short circuits in the airbag ignition circuit and in the driver and front passenger seat belt buckle harnesses, and low voltage in the entire system are detected and indicated.

Warning!

In the event a malfunction of the "SRS" is indicated as outlined above, the "SRS" may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the "SRS" may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Note:

See page 271 for information on the supplemental restraint system (SRS) indicator lamp.

The driver and passenger front airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal impacts exceeding a preset threshold. The front passenger airbag deploys only if the front passenger seat is occupied and the **Aleger** indicator lamp in the center console is not illuminated.

Note:

Heavy objects on the front passenger seat can appear to the "SRS" to indicate the presence of an occupant in that seat which causes the passenger front airbag to deploy in a crash exceeding the appropriate threshold.



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Restraint sys	tems		6	7			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Operation

n Driving

Instrument cluster display

FarmaS0

Practical hints

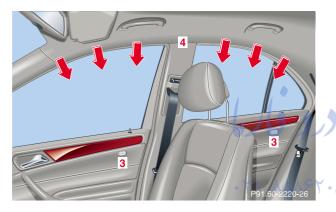
Index

Restraint systems

Instruments

and controls

Side impact airbags, window curtain airbags



- **3** Side impact airbags
- 4 Window curtain airbags

Side impact airbags

68

The side impact airbags are designed to activate only in certain side impacts exceeding a preset threshold. Only the side impact airbags on the impacted side of the vehicle deploy.

The side impact airbag for the front passenger deploys only if the front passenger seat is occupied.

Side impact airbags operate best in conjunction with a properly positioned and fastened seat belt.

Note:

Heavy objects on front passenger seat can cause the front passenger side impact airbag to deploy in a crash.

Window curtain airbag

The head protection window curtain airbags afford greater protection against injuries to the head and upper body. They fill up in the area between the A and C pillars (see arrows) between the side windows and an occupant's head. The window curtain airbags are designed to activate only in certain side impacts exceeding a preset threshold. Only the head protection window curtain airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys.

Important!

Airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, or side (side impact and head protection window curtain airbags) impacts which exceed preset thresholds.

Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment thresholds, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts, otherwise it is not possible for the airbags to provide their supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents, the airbags will not be activated.
 The driver and passengers will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the FarmaS airbags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Restraint systems 6			9				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments	Operation	Driving	Instrument	Practical hints
and controls	operation	Dirving	cluster display	i fuctioni mints

Car care

Technical data

Index

Restraint systems

70

Warning!

Airbags are designed to reduce the potential of injury in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, or side (side impact and head protection window curtain airbags) impacts which may cause significant injuries, however, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the "SRS" temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the airbags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

The service life of the airbags extends to the date indicated on the label located on the driver side door latch post. To provide continued reliability after that date, they should be inspected by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at that time and replaced when necessary. Your vehicle was originally equipped with airbags which are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passenger that you replace deployed airbags and repair any malfunctioning airbags to ensure the vehicle will continue to provide crash protection for occupants.

Warning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front airbags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belt.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the airbag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the airbag can be seriously injured by an airbag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in an upright position with your back against the backrest.
- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the airbag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front airbag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the airbag be triggered.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized Baby SmartTM compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

Restraint systems

71

SOS.com

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls

Index

Restraint systems

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning retractor and airbag

Warning!

- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Airbags and "ETR's" are designed to function

 on a one-time-only basis. An airbag or
 emergency tensioning retractor (ETR) that was
 activated must be replaced.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the "SRS". This includes changing or removing any component or part of the "SRS", the installation of additional trim material, badges etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger airbag cover, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/ electronic equipment on or near "SRS" components and wiring. Keep area between airbags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc).

- Do not pass belts over sharp edges.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not use handles above doors for placing such items as coat hangers etc.
- An airbag system component within the steering wheel gets hot after the airbag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Improper work on the system, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the "SRS".
- In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the "SRS" inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the "SRS" must therefore only be performed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the airbag unit or emergency tensioning retractor, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the airbags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from airbag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an "SRS" by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Infant and child restraint systems

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion. All lap-shoulder belts except the driver seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To activate, pull shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During the seat belt retraction a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲ ۲۰۸۸ ۲۱-۲۲

For child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages refer to page 75 (installation of infant and FarmaSOchild restraint systems).

Warning!

Never release the seat belt buckle while vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

Restraint	systems

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments	
and controls	

Practical hints

Index

Restraint systems

74

Important!

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt, and that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213. A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to the inside of the vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmartTM compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

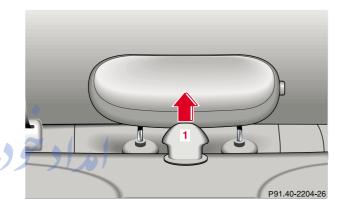
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs. to the point where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without one.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Restraint systems

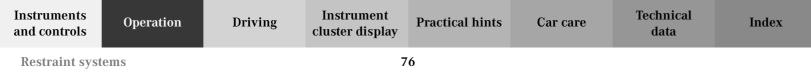
Installation of infant and child restraint systems

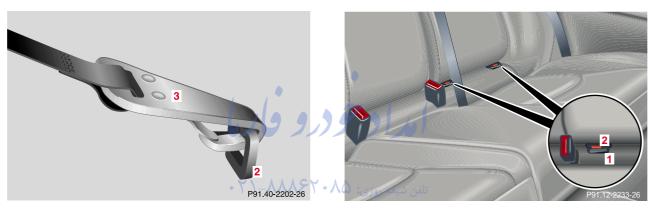


• Y) - AAASY • A This vehicle is provided with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.

Farmas O anchorage ring (2) and store in a convenient place (e.g. glove box).

Rosti unite 595			,	•			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index





Child seat mounts

To secure a tether strap to the anchorage, securely fasten the hook (3), which is part of the tether strap, to S the anchorage ring (2). For safety, please make sure that the hook has attached to the ring beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

After removing the tether strap, reinstall the cover (1).

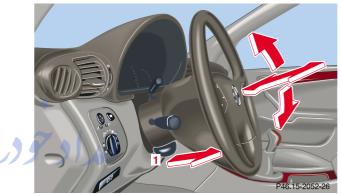
This vehicle is provided with two mounts (at each of the outer rear seats) for the installation of a child seat having the matching mounting fittings. The mounts can be folded back between the seat cushion and the backrest.

To install a child seat, the mounts (1) must be folded forward until they lock in place. To do so, grip inner side of mounts and fold forward. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions. To fold mounts (1) back, press down button (2) on each mount and return mount into its catch.

Note:

With a child seat installed in the left rear seat, the seat belt for the center seat occupied by a passenger must operate freely. Guide seat belt between its seat cushion mount and backrest mount along outside of right side child seat mount.

Steering wheel adjustment (manual)



تلفن د!AMAST • ACWarning • ۲۱ – ۸۸۸۶۲

FarmaSO Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the adjustment locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Restraint sys	tems		7	7			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Restraint syst	tems		7	8					
Un	Unlocking:				Important!				
Pull handle (1) out to its stop.				Do not drive the vehicle until you have properly locked					
Ad	justing:			the steering column.					
Mo	Move steering wheel to the desired position.				See "STEERING WH. ADJUST" on page 292 for malfunction and warning messages in the multifunct				
Lo	cking:			display.	i warning message.	s in the multifullet	011		
Pu	sh handle (1) in un	til it engages.		3.11					

امداد ودرو قارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

Steering wheel adjustment (electrical)

Warning!

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose the control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch and lock your vehicle.

The steering wheel adjustment feature can also be operated with the driver's door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

To adjust the steering wheel position, turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2. With the driver's door open, the steering wheel can also be operated with the electronic key removed or in starter switch position 0.



The switch is located on the driver's door.

1 Steering column, lengthen or shorten column

Move the switch to the front or rear.

2 Steering column, height

Move the switch up or down.

Note:

The steering wheel adjustment can be stored together with the seat and exterior mirror adjustment. See page 85 for notes on the memory function.

-X

Steering wheel adjustment

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Inde

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Rear view m	irrors		8	0			
R	ear view mirrors			Note:			
	nside rear view ministry of the rear view ministry of the rear view ministry of the rear states of the rear				ntiglare function d s not aimed directl	loes not react, if ly at sensors in the	
R	ear view mirror, a	utomatic antiglare	e	Warning!			
V n li V ir	ntiglare mode: Vith the electronic k hirror reflection brig ght sensitivity. Vith the gear selecto hterior light switche ot respond to chang	shtness responds to r lever in position d on, the mirror br	"R", or with the ightness does	escape the mir breaks. Electrolyte has liquid come in or respiratory s	an irritating effe to contact with ey system. In cases i area with water, a	n the mirror glass ect. Do not allow the yes, skin, clothing, t does, immediately	
			FarmaS	OS.com			

Exterior rear view mirrors



The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch. The memory button (4) is located on the driver's door.

Warning!

Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Exterior mirror adjustment

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Push button to select mirror to be adjusted: Driver's side – Push button (1). Passenger side – Push button (2).

Push the adjustment button (3) up, down, left or right according to the setting desired.

Notes:

The exterior rear view mirrors have electrically heated glass. The heater switches on automatically, depending on outside temperature.

If an exterior mirror housing is forcibly pivoted from its normal position, it must be repositioned by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place.

Storing mirror positions in memory

The exterior rear view mirror positions are stored in memory with the seat/steering wheel adjustment and can be recalled when necessary. See page 85 for notes on the memory function.

Rear view mirrors

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Rear view n	nirrors		8	32			
	Parking position ex			Note:			
(only vehicles with p	ower seats)		The mirror adju	stment is only activ	ve if vou select "ON	"

The passenger side exterior mirror can be adjusted and programmed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers (e.g. to observe the curb or other objects close to the vehicle).

With the electronic key in starter switch position 2, and the exterior rear view mirror switch in the passenger side position, the passenger side mirror will be turned downward when placing the gear selector lever in "R" reverse. The mirror adjustment is only active if you select "ON" in the menu "MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING". Refer to "CONVENIENCE" under individual settings, see page 121.

The mirror position can now be adjusted as desired.

At speeds above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), upon shifting gear selector lever from "R" Reverse, or upon pressing the driver's side mirror button, the passenger side mirror will return to its previous position.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸۰ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

To store passenger mirror parking position:

1. Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

The vehicle must be stationary.

- 2. Select passenger side mirror and adjust the mirror to view the curb.
- 3. Push the memory button "M" (4).

4. Within 3 seconds push bottom of adjustment button (3). The mirror should not move.

Repeat the memory procedure if the mirror moves.

تلفن شبانه روزی: 🗛 • Select driver side mirror. The passenger side mirror will return to its previous position.

FarmaSOS.com

Rear view mirrors 83			3				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Note:

امداد تودر

One stored parking position is available for each of the two electronic main keys.

This is only possible if you select "ON" in the menu "SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT". Refer to "CONVENIENCE" under individual settings, see page 121.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------

Rear view mirrors

Driver's side exterior mirror, antiglare mode

Antiglare mode:

With the electronic key in starter switch position 2, the mirror reflection brightness responds to changes in light sensitivity.

With the gear selector lever in position "R", or with the interior light switched on, the mirror brightness does not respond to changes in light sensitivity.

Note:

The automatic antiglare function does not react, if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the mirror.

Warning!

84

In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing when the mirror glass breaks. Index

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In cases it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Important!

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state, by applying plenty of water.

FarmaSOS.com

Memory function



Together with the driver's seat position you can store the positions for steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors.

For the front passenger you can store the seat position.

Three stored positions for the driver's seat are available for each of the two electronic main keys.

The memory and stored position buttons are located on $\gamma \cdot \Lambda \Delta$: تلفن شبانه روزی: the doors.

- 1 Memory button, used to store selected positions which can be retrieved by pressing **FARMASOS.com**
- 2 Stored position button Turn to position "1", "2", or "3"

Memory funct	tion		8	5			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------

Technical

data

Index

Memory function

Storing positions into memory:

With the electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2 or with the relevant door open and the electronic key inserted in the starter switch.

Adjust the seat to the desired position.

Driver's seat:

You can also adjust the steering wheel and the exterior mirrors electrically for the driver's seat. See page 81 for exterior mirror adjustment and page 79 for steering wheel adjustment.

Turn button (2) to selected memory position.

Push memory button (1), release and push the position button (2) within 3 seconds.

Recalling positions from memory:

To recall a seat/steering wheel and exterior rear view mirror position, turn button (2) to selected memory position and press to recall.

The seat/steering wheel and exterior rear view mirror movement stops when the button is released.

Caution!

Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

First move backrest to an upright position.

FarmaSOS.com

Important!

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust if necessary the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and backrest angle to insure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also airbag section for proper seat positioning.

In addition, also adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the inside and outside rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rearward vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.

All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments as well as fastening of seat belts should be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

Warning!

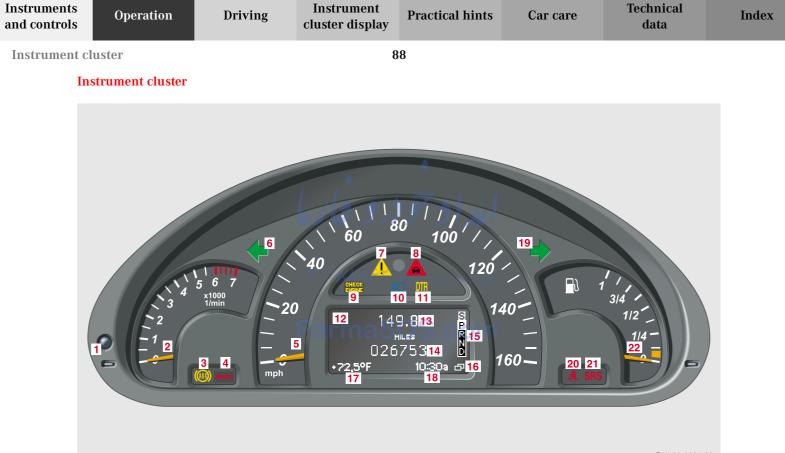
Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmartTM compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Memory function

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



P54.30-3821-29

- Knob for instrument cluster illumination, see page 90 Reset knob for trip odometer, see page 91 and individual settings, see page 111
- 2 Tachometer
- **3** Antilock brake system (ABS) malfunction indicator lamp, see page 272
- 4 Brake fluid low or parking brake engaged, see page 278
- 5 Speedometer
- 6 Left turn signal indicator lamp, see combination switch on page 134
- 7 Electronic stability program (ESP) warning lamp, system is adjusting to road conditions, see page 273
- 8 Indicator lamp without function. It illuminates with the electronic key in starter switch position 2. It should go out when the engine is running.
- 9 CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp, see page 268
- 10 High beam headlamp indicator, see exterior lamp switch, page 130, and combination switch, see page 134

- **11** High beam headlamp indicator, exterior lamp switch, see page 130 and combination switch, see page 134.
- **12** Multifunction display, see page 92 Instrument cluster display, see page 274
- **13** Trip odometer, see page 91 and 96
- **14** Main odometer, see page 96
- **15** Display for program mode and gear range indicators, page 237
- 16 Malfunction/warning message memory, see page 109
- 17 Outside temperature indicator, see page 91
- **18** Digital clock To set the time, see individual settings on page 111
- **19** Right turn signal indicator lamp, see combination switch on page 134
- **20** Fasten seat belts, see page 273
- **21** Supplemental restraint system (SRS) malfunction indicator lamp, see page 271
- **22** Fuel gauge with reserve and fuel cap placement warning lamp, see page 271

Instrument c	luster
--------------	--------

and controls Operation Driving Driving Cluster display Practical hints Car care data Inde	Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
---	-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Instrument cl	uster)					
	tivating instrume e instrument cluste	ent cluster display er is activated by:	7	Display illumination, changing basic settings for driving at dusk or in darkness:				
	Opening the door	5		Rotate adjusting knob (1) clockwise – instrument lamp intensity increases.				
•	0 (1) on the instrume ronic key in starter exterior lamps.		Rotate adjusting knob (1) counterclockwise – instrument lamp intensity decreases. Note: It is not possible to select a basic brightness setting in				
1 7	Ph a in starras and slovetan	:	matala 20 sasan da	daylight – the in	tensity is adjusted	automatically.		

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۵ - ۲۱

1 The instrument cluster is activated for approximately 30 seconds.

Instrument cluster illumination

The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit daylight lighting conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted when the vehicle's exterior lamps are switched on. **Outside temperature indicator (17)**

Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an Ice-Warning Device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs etc.).

Adaption to ambient temperature takes place in steps and depends on the prevailing driving conditions (stopand-go or moderate, constant driving) and amount of temperature change.

Note:

Operation

The temperature indicator display can be set to read out in either Fahrenheit or Celsius. See page 111.

Driving

Trip odometer (13)

To reset to "0" miles/km:

Activate the instrument cluster if it is not already activated, see page 90.

Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the trip odometer appears if it is not displayed. See page 96.

Press button (1) on the instrument cluster, see page 90.

Tachometer (2)

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.

Avoid this engine speed, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Car care

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

Technical

data

Index

Instrument	cluster
------------	---------

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

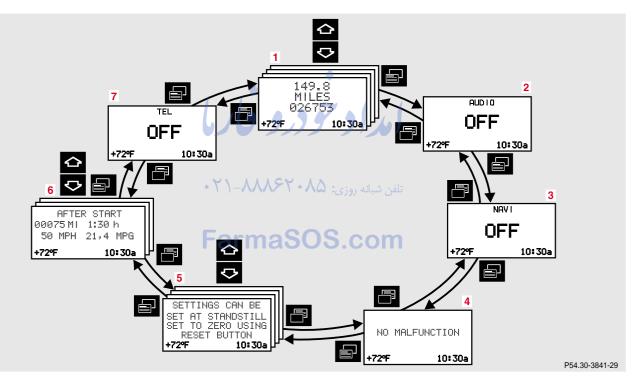
cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

92

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display



Depending on your vehicle's equipment, you may use the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to call up, control and set the following systems in the multifunction display:

1 Trip odometer and main odometer, see page 91 and page 96

Flexible service system (FSS), see page 125 Vehicle speed, see page 96 Coolant temperature gauge, see page 124 Engine oil level indicator, see page 128

2 Audio systems, see page 98

Radio, see page 98 CD player, see page 99 Cassette player, see page 100

- **3** Navigation system, see page 106
- **4** Malfunction message memory, see page 109
- **5** Individual settings, see page 111
- **6** Trip computer, see page 107
 - After start
 - After reset
- Fuel tank content
- 7 Telephone, see page 101

Press the **P** or **P** button repeatedly until the required system is displayed.

The display advances by one system each time the button is pressed.

You may call up additional displays within some of these categories by pressing the 🛆 or 交 button.

FarmaSOS.com

· Y 1- J J J F Y · J

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display				94				
Warning!				Note:				
A driver's attention to the road must always be his/				The displays in the multifunction display can be set to				

her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel

should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely. Programming individual settings in the system can only be made while the vehicle is at standstill. The displays in the multifunction display can be set to German, English, French, Italian or Spanish language. See the "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" individual settings on page 111 for instructions on changing the language setting.

The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player, cassette player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸۰ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com



- 1 Multifunction display
- **2** Multifunction steering wheel

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Press button:

- **3 for** next system
- for previous system
- for next display in system
- 6 🗇 for previous display in system
- to increase the volume, see page 123
- to decrease the volume, see page 123
- C to dial a telephone number, see page 101
- 10 👧 to end a call

See page 101 for telephone and page 105 for instructions on answering an incoming call. التفريخيات Horn pad

Press the press the press the press the press the press the press of t

The display advances by one system each time the button is pressed.

You may call up additional displays in some systems by pressing the 📣 or 💎 button.

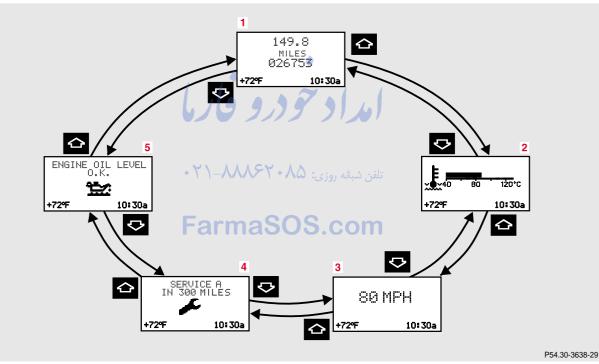
Instruments
and controlsOperationDrivingInstrument
cluster displayPractical hintsCar careTechnical
dataIndex

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

96

Trip-/main odometer, FSS, coolant temperature, vehicle speed, engine oil level indicator



- 1 Trip odometer and main odometer See page 91 for instructions on resetting the trip odometer.
- **2** Coolant temperature gauge, see page 124
- **3** Vehicle speed if "SPEED DISP." is selected in individual settings under "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER", refer to page 113

Outside temperature if "OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE" is selected in Individual settings under "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER", see page 113 امداد تودرو و

- **4** FSS (Flexible service system), see page 125
- **5** Engine oil level indicator, see page 128

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

97

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

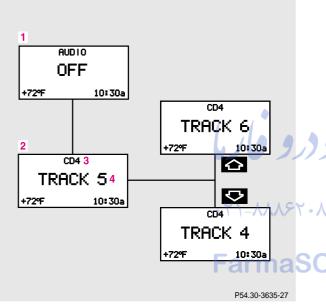
Press or button repeatedly until the trip odometer and main odometer display (1) appears.

Press the \bigtriangleup or \checkmark button repeatedly until the required display (2, 3, 4, 5, 1) appears.

Pressing the **D** or **D** button displays the next or previous system.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Multifunctior	n steering wheel,	multifunction dis	play 9	8				
Au	ıdio systems			1 Audio syster	n is switched off.			
Ra	ndio			2 The radio is	switched on.			
				3 Wave band s where appro	Q	y location number,		
	1			4 Station nam	e setting or station	frequency.		
	AUDIO OFF +72% 10:	30a	دو فارما	5 This only appears when "MEMORY" rather than "FREQUENCY" has been selected in the Individual settings. See page 119.				
		100.3	M2 SP	The radio must	be switched on.			
	2 3 FM1 5	+72%F			ss the 💼 or 💼 button repeatedly until blay (2) appears.			
	410 1.1 MHz		-		or 交 repeate ency is displayed.	dly until the require	ed	
+72% 10:30a			MO SF AS 7 MHz 10:30a	Use the Solution of station frequence in the "PRESS B	button to sel			
			P54.30-3634-27	Pressing the 📑 previous system		displays the next or	,	

CD player



- **1** Radio system is switched off.
- **2** The CD player is switched on.
- **3** The number of the CD currently playing is displayed if you are using a CD changer.
- 4 Track number.

"TITLE" appears on vehicles with COMAND system.

"TRACK" appears on vehicles with audio system.

The radio must be switched on.

The CD player must be switched on.

Press the press the press the press the press the press the press button repeatedly until display (2) appears.

Press the or the button repeatedly until the required track number (4) is displayed.

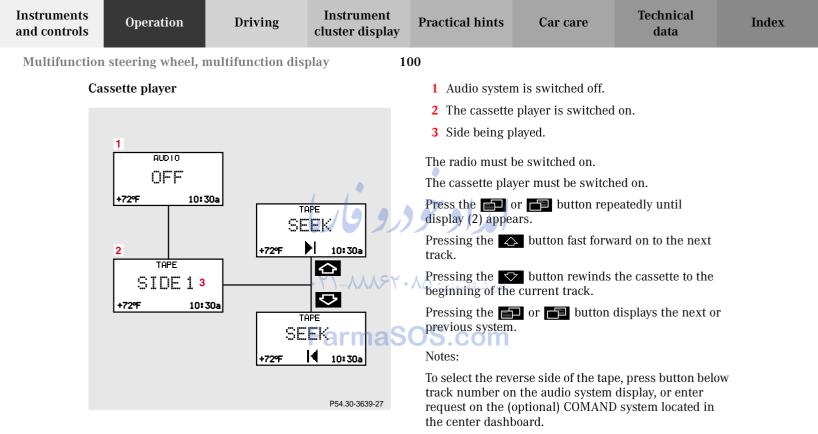
Pressing the **D** or **D** button displays the next or previous system.

Note:

To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the audio system or the (optional) COMAND system key pad located in the center dashboard.

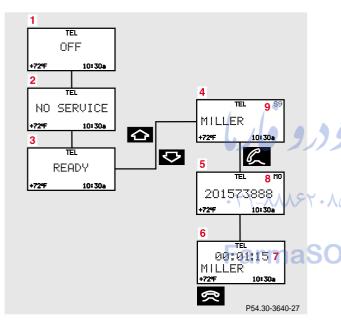
Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



Telephone

Telephone book



- **1** The telephone is switched off.
- **2** The vehicle is currently outside the transmitter or receiver range.
- **3** The telephone is ready for use.
- **4** Name selected from the telephone book.
- 5 Number for the name selected. The dialingcommences.
- 6 Dialing is completed. The name is displayed. The display remains for the duration of the call.
- 7 Duration of call
- 8 Memory location number
- Signal strength (in top right corner): Vehicles with audio system:

the higher the number, the stronger the signal received from the net.

Vehicles with COMAND (in top left corner):

the higher the number of bars, the stronger the signal received from the net.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

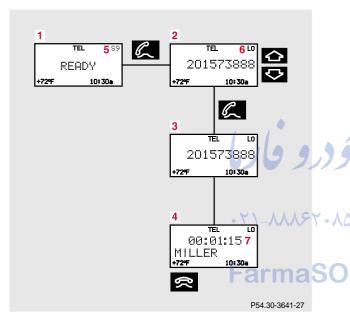
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Multifunction	n steering wheel, 1	multifunction dis	play 10)2				
Pr	te telephone must b ress the 💼 or 💼 splay (3) appears S	button repeated		Press the figure button when the name you require appears in the display (4). The telephone number (5) is dialed.				
in	display (3) appears. See the separate telephone instructions manual.			The name will be displayed when dialing is completed. Display (6) remains for the duration of the call.				
Pressing or reviously downloaded. See telephone operator's				Pressing the solution hangs up and display (3) appears.				
bu raj	anual for details con atton 🛆 or 😒 i pidly through the to opears in the display	for longer than a se elephone book. The	econd "browses"	Pressing the previous system		displays the next of	r	
No	ote:		• 21-777.					

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۰۲۸ کی Press the 🔊 button if you do not wish to make a call.

The procedure is cancelled and display (4) appears. FarmaSOS.com

Redialing



Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

- **1** The telephone is ready for use.
- 2 Number or name stored in the redial memory.
- 3 Number in the redial memory redialing has commenced.
- 4 Dialing is complete and the name stored in the telephone book is displayed or the number dialed will remain displayed if no name has been store. The display remains for the duration of the call.
- 5 Signal strength:

Vehicles with audio system (in top right corner): the higher the number, the stronger the signal received from the net. Vehicles with COMAND (in top left corner):

the higher the number of bars, the stronger the signal received from the net.

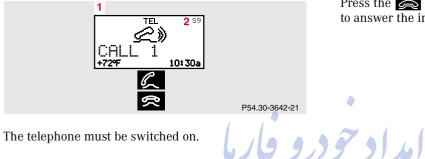
- 6 Memory location numbers the 10 most recently dialed numbers are stored.
 - L0, most recently dialed number, L1 to L9, previously dialed numbers.
- **7** Duration of call.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Multifunctior	n steering wheel, 1	multifunction dis	play 1	04					
Pr	e telephone must b ess the 💼 or 💼 splay (1) appears.		ly until the	Press the <i>constant of the sequired number of name appears in the display (2).</i> The telephone number (3) is dialed.					
Pre	Pressing the <i>c</i> button activates the redial memory and the most recently dialed number is displayed.				Once dialing is complete the name (4) is displayed if the name is stored in the telephone book; failing that the number dialed will remain displayed. The display				
ba	essing the or ckward through the lected appears in th	e redial memory. T		remains for the duration of the call. Pressing the solution hangs up and display (1) appears.					
Pre	ote: ess the <u> </u> butto	-		Pressing the or main button displays the next or previous system.					
Th	e procedure is can	celled and display	(1) appears. $\Lambda \mathcal{P} \gamma \rightarrow$	تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵					

FarmaSOS.com

Incoming call



- **1** "CALL" you are being called.
- **2** Signal strength:

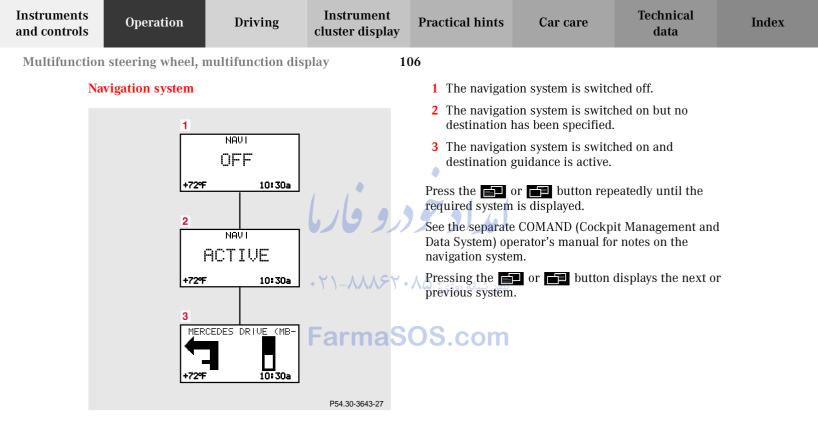
Vehicles with audio system (in top right corner): the higher the number, the stronger the phone signal received by the antenna. Vehicles with COMAND (in top left corner): the higher the number of bars, the stronger the asos.com phone signal received by the antenna.

Press the *c* button to answer the call.

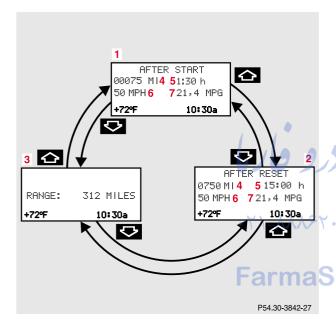
Press the solution to hang up or if you do not wish to answer the incoming call.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display 105

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------



Trip computer



- **1** "AFTER START" short distance memory
- 2 "AFTER RESET" long distance memory
- **3** Estimated range remaining
- 4 Distance covered "AFTER START" or "AFTER RESET"
- **5** Elapsed time "AFTER START" or "AFTER RESET"
- **6** Average speed "AFTER START" or "AFTER RESET"
- Average fuel consumption "AFTER START" or "AFTER RESET"

Press the button repeatedly until the display (1, 2 or 3) appears.

Press the for the button until the "AFTER START" short distance memory (1), the "AFTER RESET" long distance memory (2) or fuel tank contents and estimated range remaining indicator (3) appears.

Pressing the **D** or **D** button displays the next or previous system.

Note:

The display (1) always appears the next time the trip computer is called up.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display 108							

To reset the short "AFTER START" (1) or long "AFTER RESET" distance memory (2):

Call up the relevant display (1 or 2) using the or the button and press the reset knob on the instrument cluster, see page 88, until the values are reset to "0".

Note:

The "AFTER START" trip odometer reading is automatically reset after four hours of electronic key not being in starter switch position 1 or 2.

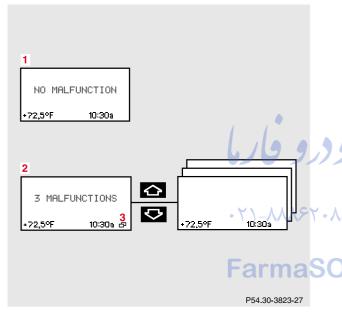
امداد تودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ ا

FarmaSOS.com

Malfunction/warning message memory

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display



- **1** There are no messages stored in the system.
- 2 Number of messages stored in the system.
- **3** There are messages stored in the system.

Press the press

Press the for the button if display (2) appears. The stored messages will now be displayed in order.

See page 274 for malfunction and warning messages.

Display (2) will reappear after you have scanned all the malfunction and warning messages.

Should any malfunction or warning messages be stored while driving, they will reappear in the display (2) when the electronic key is in starter switch position 0 or removed from the starter switch.

The malfunction or warning messages will now be displayed for approximately 5 seconds each.

Pressing the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 88) displays the malfunction and warning messages once more.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Driving

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Index

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

The message memory will be cleared when the electronic key is turned in the starter switch to position 1 or 2. Should any subsequent faults occur, they will be displayed in the message memory.

Pressing the 📄 or 💼 button displays the next or previous system.

Important!

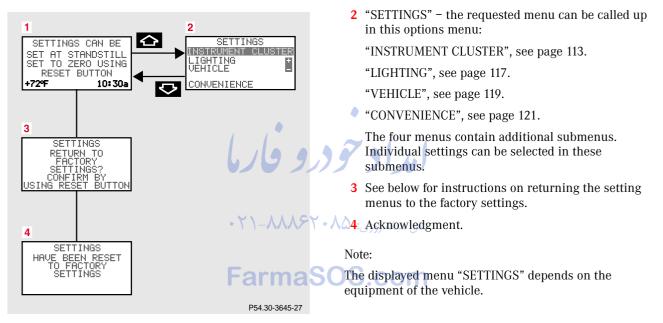
Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and displayed to a low level of detail. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages. See page 274, for malfunction and warning messages.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

110

FarmaSOS.com

Individual settings



1 Preliminary display of the individual settings.

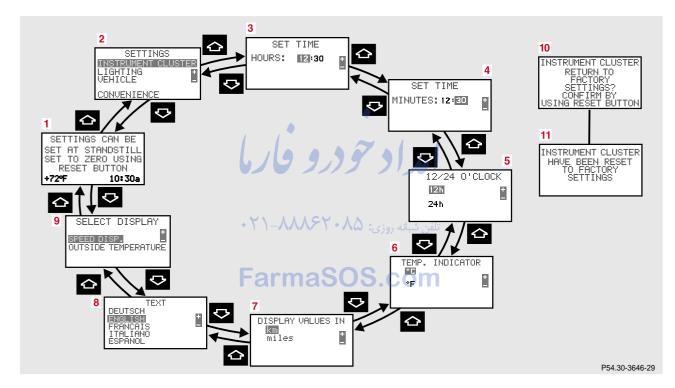
Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Multifunctio	n steering wheel, i	multifunction dis	12						
	ress the 💼 or 💼		To return ment setting:	return menu "SETTINGS" (2) to its factory ting:					
	ress the 🚺 or 式 SETTINGS" (2) is dis		setting menu		• Call up the individual setting preliminary display (1) or display (2).				
	ressing the 🕂 or arker in the setting		(see page 88	 Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 88) for approximately 3 seconds. 					
"I	NSTRUMENT CLUS	TER", see page 113			 Display (3) will appear. Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The menu "SETTINGS" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (4). 				
"I	LIGHTING", see page	e 117.	6,69,5						
"\	/EHICLE", see page	119.							
"(CONVENIENCE", see	e page 121				nary display (1) will	I		
	ressing the 🔂 or revious system.	button displa	ays the next of γ .	instrument	 appear if you do not press the reset knob on the instrument cluster within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset. 				
N	otes:		EarmaS						
at	hese settings may of standstill and with osition 1 or 2.	nly be performed w the electronic key i	vith the vehicle in starter switch	03.0011					
	he individual setting opear if you speed u		lay (1) will						
Th	he setting menu pre	viously called up v	vill reappear						

when the vehicle stops, providing no other system has been called up in the meantime.

"INSTRUMENT CLUSTER"



Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display Practical hints Car care Techn dat	cal Index
--	-----------

Instruments	Operation
and controls	operation

114

Index

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

- **1** Preliminary display of the individual settings
- 2 "SETTINGS" the menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" can be called up in this options menu.
 Pressing button or on the multifunction steering wheel controls the selection marker.
- **3** "SET TIME" "HOURS"¹
- 4 "SET TIME" "MINUTES"¹
- 5 "12/24 O'CLOCK" the unit set is displayed in the instrument cluster display
- **6** "TEMP. INDICATOR" the unit set is displayed in the outside temperature display, in the instrument cluster and in the automatic air conditioner display.
- 7 "DISPLAY VALUES IN" the unit set is displayed in the multifunction display (except speedometer).
- 8 "TEXT" sets the language used in the armaSOS.com multifunction display
- 1 Only vehicles without COMAND. Vehicles with COMAND, see separate operator's manual.

- 9 "SELECT DISPLAY" The selection "SPEED DISP." respectively "OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE" is permanently displayed in the multifunction display. "SPEED DISP." can be used to display, for instance, the present speed in km/h if the setting menu (7)
 "DISPLAY VALUES IN" is set to indicate miles.
- 10 See page 116 for instructions on returning the setting menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" to the factory setting.
- 11 Acknowledgment.

Note:

Vehicles with COMAND:

For setting clock and speedometer units, see separate COMAND operator's manual.

Press the repeatedly until the individual setting preliminary display (1) appears.

Press the 🛆 or 😒 button until the setting menu "SETTINGS" (2) is displayed.

Press button **+** or **-** until the menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" is selected by the selection marker. Press the 🐼 or 😒 button until the required display (3 to 9) is displayed.

Pressing the **+** or **-** button sets the time in setting menus (3, 4) and controls the selection marker in the setting menus (5 to 9).

The settings made are stored and applied immediately.

The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear again after you have run through all the setting menus. Pressing the ency or button displays the next or previous system.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifunction	steering wheel, 1						

To return menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" (5 to 9) to its factory setting:

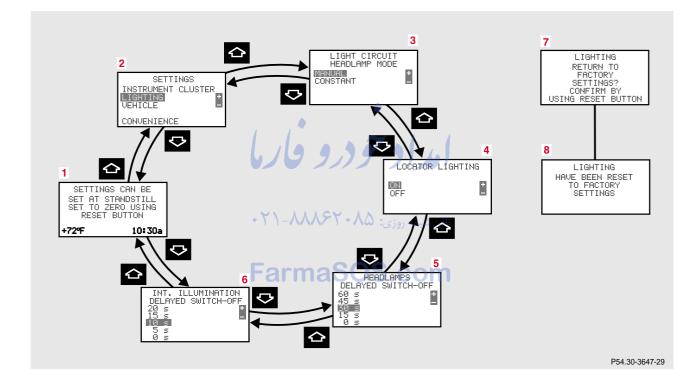
- Call up one of the setting menus(3 to 9).
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster, see page 88, for approximately 3 seconds. Display (10) will appear.
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (11). The individual setting display "SETTINGS" (2) will appear if you do not press the reset knob on the instrument cluster within about 5 seconds. The
 setting menus will not be reset.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

امداد تودرو قارما

FarmaSOS.com

"LIGHTING"



Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments

and controls

118

Index

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

- **1** Preliminary display of the individual settings
- 2 "SETTINGS" in this options menu you can call up the menu "LIGHTING".
 Pressing button + or on the multifunction steering wheel controls the selection marker.
- **3** "LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE"¹, see page 131.
- 4 "LOCATOR LIGHTING", see page 133.
- **5** "HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF", see "Night security illumination" on page 132.
- 6 "INT. ILLUMINATION DELAYED SWITCH-OFF", see "Interior lighting" on page 189.
- 7 Returning the setting menu "LIGHTING" to the factory setting.
 9 Acknowledgment
- 8 Acknowledgment.
- 1 Except Canada

Press the **D** or **D** button repeatedly until the individual setting preliminary display (1) appears.

Press the 🔊 or 交 button until the setting menu "SETTINGS" (2) is displayed.

Press button **+** or **-** until the menu "LIGHTING" is selected by the selection marker.

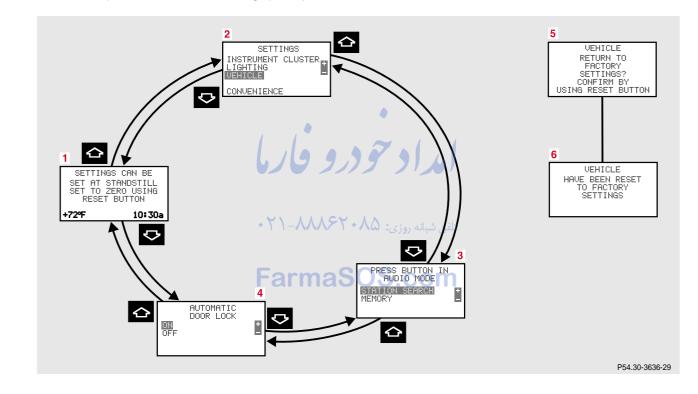
Press the or button until the required display (3 to 6) is displayed. Pressing the display (3 to 6) is displayed. Pressing the displayed or displayed button controls the selection marker. The settings made are stored and applied immediately.

The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear again after you have run through all the setting menus. Pressing the and or button displays the next or previous system.

To return menu "LIGHTING" (3 to 6) to its factory setting:تلفن شبان

- Call up menu (3 to 6).
- S Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 88) in the instrument cluster for approximately 3 seconds. Display (7) will appear.
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The menu "LIGHTING" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (8). The individual setting display "SETTINGS" (2) will appear if you do not press the reset knob on the instrument cluster within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset.

"VEHICLE" (audio and central locking system)



Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	--

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

- **1** Preliminary display of the individual settings
- 2 "SETTINGS" in this options menu you can call up the menu "VEHICLE".

Pressing button + or - on the multifunction steering wheel controls the selection marker.

3 "PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE"

radio adjustment "STATION SEARCH": use
the or the button to select a frequency.
radio adjustment "MEMORY": use the the or the button to select a stored station (preset memory).

- 4 "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK", see automatic central locking on page 34.
- 5 Returning the setting menu "VEHICLE" to the factory setting.
 6 Aslan and advantation
- **6** Acknowledgment.

Press the **D** or **D** button repeatedly until the individual setting preliminary display (1) appears.

Press the 🛆 or 😒 button until the setting menu "SETTINGS" (2) is displayed.

Press button + or - until the menu "VEHICLE" is selected by the selection marker.

120

Press the for the selection marker. The settings made are stored and applied immediately.

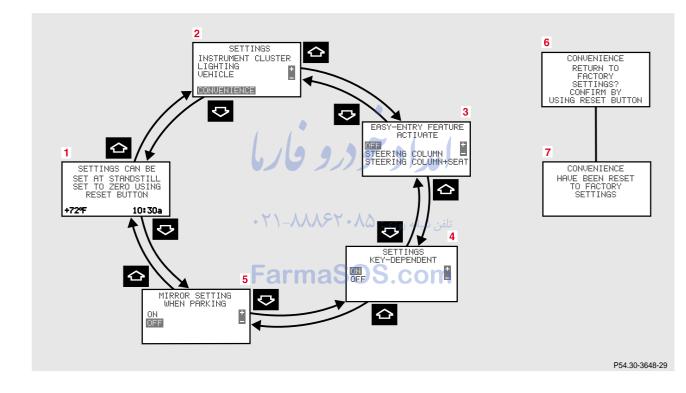
Index

The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear again after you have run through all the setting menus. Pressing the final or fib button displays the next or previous system.

To return menu "VEHICLE" (3 and 4) to its factory setting:

- Call up menu (3 or 4).
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 88) in the instrument cluster for approximately
 3 seconds. Display (5) will appear.

Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The menu "VEHICLE" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (6). The individual setting display "SETTINGS" (2) will appear if you do not press the knob for instrument cluster illumination within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset. "CONVENIENCE" (only vehicles with power seats)



Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display 122							
1	Preliminary displ	ay of the individua	l settings	Press the 💼 or 💼 button repeatedly until the			
2	"SETTINGS" – in	this options menu	you can call up	individual setting preliminary display (1) appears.			

the menu "CONVENIENCE". Pressing button + or - on the multifunction steering wheel controls the selection marker.

- **3** "EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE", see page 41.
- **"SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT"** 4 if setting "ON" is selected, all settings selected in the individual setting can be stored key-dependent in memory. Memory function, see page 85.
- **5** "MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING" the passenger side exterior mirror can be adjusted and \checkmark . programmed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers, see page 82.
- 6 Returning the setting menu "CONVENIENCE" to the OS COM factory setting.
- 7 Acknowledgment.

Press the \bigtriangleup or \bigtriangledown button until the setting menu "SETTINGS" (2) is displayed.

Press button 🕂 or 🗕 until the menu "CONVENIENCE" is selected by the selection marker.

Press the \bigtriangleup or \checkmark button until the required button controls the selection marker. The settings made are stored and applied immediately.

The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear again after you have run through all the setting menus. Pressing the 🔂 or 🔂 button displays the next or previous system.

To return menu "CONVENIENCE" (3 to 5) to its factory setting:

- Call up menu (3 to 5).
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster, see page 88, in the instrument cluster for approximately 3 seconds. Display (6) will appear.
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The menu "CONVENIENCE" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (7). The individual setting display "SETTINGS" (2) will appear if you do not press the reset knob on the instrument cluster within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset.

Setting the audio volume

You can only adjust the volume of the system currently in use.

Vehicles with COMAND system:

The volume setting for each system (audio, telephone, navigation and voice recognition system) is stored separately.

Setting button:

increases the volume.reduces the volume.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

and controls Operation Driving cluster display Practical hints Car care data Index	Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--	-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Flexible servi	ce system		13	24			

Coolant temperature gauge



Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Call up the trip odometer and main odometer by pressing button or on the multifunction steering wheel. See page 96.

Press button or vuntil the coolant temperature gauge appears.

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 120°C.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 120°C. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.

Note:

Excessive coolant temperatures trigger a warning in the multifunction display. See page 282.

Flexible service system (FSS) (service indicator)



The FSS permits a flexible service schedule that is directly related to the operating conditions of the vehicle.

The symbol c or appears together with a message in the multifunction indicator prior to the next suggested service.

Depending on operating conditions throughout the year, the next service is calculated and displayed in days or distance remaining. The message is displayed for approximately 10 seconds when turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2, or while driving when reaching the service warning threshold.

The symbols and messages indicate the type of service to be performed:



Service B

One of the following messages will appear in the display (e.g. Service A):

"SERVICE A – IN xx DAYS" "SERVICE A – IN xx MILES" (Canada: KM) "SERVICE A – EXCEEDED BY xx DAYS" "SERVICE A – EXCEEDED BY xx MILES" (Canada: KM) "SERVICE A – DUE NOW"

The next service due date is displayed either in days or in miles, depending on your driving style.

Once the suggested service term has passed, the symbol and message appear for approximately 30 seconds and a signal sounds every time when turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

Flexible service system

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments	Onon
and controls	Oper

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Index

Flexible service system

126

The service indicator disappears automatically after 30 seconds or if the knob for instrument cluster illumination, see page 88, in the instrument cluster is pressed.

Calling up service indicator manually:

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1.

Call up the trip odometer and main odometer by pressing button **F** or **F** on the multifunction steering wheel until the display appears. See page 96. \checkmark

Press button \bigtriangleup or \bigtriangledown until the FSS indicator appears.

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۰۸۵ Pressing ۶۲ ۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۰۸۵ The next or previous system is displayed by pressing

button 🗗 or 🗐.

Important!

The FSS indicator is not an engine oil level indicator.

See page 128 for engine oil level indicator.

Note:

When disconnecting vehicle battery for one or more days at a time, such days will not be counted. Any such days not counted by the FSS can be added by your Mercedes-Benz Center.

The interval between services is determined by the type of driving for which the vehicle is used. For example, driving at extreme speeds, and cold starts combined with short distance driving in which the engine does not reach operating normal temperature, reduce the interval between services.

Following a completed A or B service the Mercedes-Benz Center sets the counter mileage to 10 000 miles (Canada: 15 000 km) and 365 days.

The counter can also be set by any individual. To do so:

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1.

To call up the trip odometer and main odometer, press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the display appears. See page 96.

Press button \bigtriangleup or \heartsuit until the FSS indicator appears.

Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster, see page 88, for approximately 2 seconds.

The multifunction display will show the question: "DO YOU WANT TO RESET SERVICE INTERVAL? – CONFIRM BY PRESSING R"

Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster again to reset the service indicator.

The new service indicator is displayed with the reset distance of 10 000 miles (Canada 15 000 km).

If the FSS counter was inadvertently reset, have a Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

However you choose to set your reference numbers, the scheduled services as posted in the Service Booklet must be followed to properly care for your vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Flexible servi	ce system		12	27			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Engine oil lev	el indicator		1:	28			

Engine oil level indicator



To check the engine oil level, park vehicle on level ground, with engine at normal operational temperature.

Check oil level approximately 5 minutes after stopping the engine, allowing for the oil to return to the oil pan.

The message "PERF. SERV. ON TIME" (perform service [engine oil level check] on time) will be displayed if the required waiting period has not been observed after stopping the engine:

• with engine at operational temperature approximately 5 minutes.

• with engine not at operational temperature up to approximately 30 minutes.

The engine oil level check can be repeated after a short time.

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

To call up the trip odometer and main odometer, press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the display appears. See page 96.

Press button or or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the "MEASUREMENT CORRECT – ONLY IF VEH. LEVEL" engine oil level indicator appears. This indicator is only a reminder. Measurement can be cancelled by pressing button or or or if the vehicle is not parked on level ground. An incorrect reading will be recorded if you do not cancel the measurement. Move the vehicle to level ground and measure again.

The electronic key in starter switch is not in position 2 if the "ENGINE OIL LEVEL – SWITCH ON IGNITION" message appears.

The "ENGINE OIL LEVEL – MEASURING NOW" message is displayed after approximately 3 seconds.

One of the following messages will subsequently appear on the indicator:

"ENGINE OIL LEVEL - O.K."

No oil needs to be added.

"ENGINE OIL LEVEL - ADD 1.0 QUART" (Canada: 1.0 L)

"ENGINE OIL LEVEL - ADD 1.5 QUART" (Canada: 1.5 L)

"ENGINE OIL LEVEL - ADD 2.0 QUART" (Canada: 2.0 L)

See "Checking engine oil level", on page 300 for instructions on adding engine oil.

"ENGINE OIL LEVEL - REDUCE OIL LEVEL"

Do not overfill the engine.

Excessive oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. The "PERF. SERV. ON TIME" message will be displayed if a proper oil level check cannot be performed. The engine oil level check can be repeated after a short while.

Perform the engine oil level check with the dipstick, if it cannot be completed via the multifunction display. See "Checking engine oil level", on page 300. In this case we recommend that you have the system checked at a Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes:

See malfunction and warning messages on page 274 and page 283 if an engine oil level indicator appears on the multifunction display when the engine is running.

The engine oil level cannot be checked while the engine is running. The "ENGINE OIL LEVEL – NOT WHEN ENGINE ON" message will appear.

Engine oil consumption

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the break-in period. During the break-in period, higher oil consumption may be noticed and is normal. Frequent driving at high engine speeds results in increased consumption.

Engine oil level indicator

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical	l hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Exterior lamp	switch		13	30				
Ex	terior lamp switc	h		P≲≁ St	tanding l	lamps, right (turn l	eft one stop)	
				≁P € St	tanding l	lamps, left (turn lei	ft two stops)	
		la	Front fog lamps (pull out one stop) with parking lamps and/or low beam headlamps on. Green indicator in lamp switch comes on.					
	(FD)			ac	ddition to	amp (pull out to se o the front fog lamp ch comes on.	cond detent) in os. Yellow indicator i	n

- o Off
- Automatic headlamp mode, see below?

(P))

- Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, taillamps, licence plate lamps, instrument panel lamps) Canada only: When the engine is running, the low beam is additionally switched on.
- Parking lamps plus low beam or high beam headlamps (combination switch pushed forward).

Note:

With the electronic key removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps (except standing lamps) are not switched off.

Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding allowable lamp operation.

Fog lamps are automatically switched off when the exterior lamp switch is turned to position **o** or **Auto**.

Headlamp mode (HEADLAMPS) (USA only)

The headlamps can be switched on and off manually or automatically, or switched to daytime running lamp mode.

Manual operation:

The low beam headlamps, parking lamps and license plate lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch. For exterior lamp switch, see page 130.

Warning!

The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times. The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. A set Switch on the vehicle lights by hand when driving or traffic conditions require you to do so.

Automatic operation:

With electronic key in starter switch in position 1 turn exterior lamp switch to position Auto.

The parking lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

With the engine running and exterior lamp switch in position Auto:

The low beam headlamps, parking lamps and license plate lamps are switched on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

The low beam headlamps, parking lamps and license plate lamps can still be switched on and off manually using the exterior lamp switch.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵ •

Note:

199,

The headlamps will not be automatically switched on Farma Sounder foggy conditions.

Exterior lamp	switch		13	31			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Exterior lamp switch

Daytime running lamp mode

Turn exterior lamp switch to position **o**

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps (includes parking lamps and license plate lamps) are automatically switched on.

Canada only:

When shifting from a driving position to position "N" or "P", the low beam switches off (3 minutes delay).

For nighttime driving the exterior lamp switch should be turned to position to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

USA only:

The high beam headlamps can also be activated when driving with the daytime running lamp mode activated and exterior lamp switch in position

See page 130 for notes on the exterior lamp switch.

To activate the daytime running lamp mode, see "Individual settings" – "LIGHTING" on page 117.

132

Night security illumination

When turning off the engine, the exterior lamps switch on for added illumination, if they were previously switched on (except in daytime running mode). After the last door has been closed the lamp-on time period commences.

The lamp-on time period for night security illumination can be set at several different timed levels from 0 (off) to 60 seconds, see "Individual settings" - "LIGHTING" on page 117.

Notes:

• 7 1 _ 1 1 2 7 • 1

Within 10 minutes after closing the last door the night security illumination can be reactivated by opening a door.

See "Individual settings" – "LIGHTING" on page 117 for instructions on how to activate the function.

Deactivating night security illumination temporarily:

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 0 then to position 2 and back to position 0 again before getting out of the vehicle. The night security illumination will not be activated when the door is opened.

Locator lighting

Exterior lamp switch

After unlocking the vehicle with the electronic main key during darkness, the fog lamps, parking lamps, taillamps and license plate lamps switch on for approximately 40 seconds.

The exterior lamps will be switched off when opening the driver's door.

See "Individual settings" – "LIGHTING" on page 117 for instructions on how to activate the function.

Headlamp cleaning system



• γ) – $\Lambda \Lambda \beta \gamma$ • $\Lambda Turn$ the electronic key in starter switch to position 1.

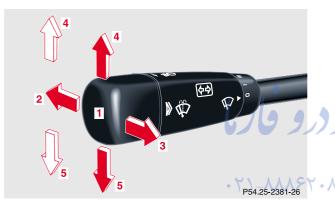
The headlamps will be cleaned with a high-pressure water jet when you press the headlamp washer FarmaSObutton (1).

See page 302 for instructions on filling up the windshield/headlamp washer reservoir.

2p	STIZECIA		-				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Combination	switch		13	34			

Combination switch



- 1 Low beam (exterior lamp switch position
- 2 High beam (exterior lamp switch position **D**)

- 3 High beam flasher (high beam available independent of exterior lamp switch position)
- 4 Turn signals, right
- 5 Turn signals, left

To signal minor directional changes, such as changing lanes on a highway, move combination switch briefly to the point of resistance only and release. The turn signals blink three times.

To operate the turn signals continuously, move the combination switch past the point of resistance (up or down). The switch is automatically canceled when the steering wheel is turned to a large enough degree.

Turn signal failure

If one of the turn signals fails, the turn signal indicator system flashes and sounds at a faster than normal rate.



6 Press switch briefly: Single wipe without washer fluid (select only if windshield is wet).

Push switch past resistance point: Windshield washer system, windshield wipers.

See page 302 for instructions on filling the windshield washer reservoir.

7 Windshield wipers

Combination switch

- 0 Off
- I Intermittent wiping

Vehicles with optional rain sensor: One initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by a rain sensor monitoring the wetness of the windshield. This will not occur with a front door open.

Notes:

With switch in this position, one wipe occurs when turning the electronic key in starter switch from position 0. This will not occur with a front door open.

Do not leave in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in presence of water spray at windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

Normal wiper speed

III Fast wiper speed

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

135

・イノーイソイシスク

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

136

Combination switch

Blocked windshield wipers

If the windshield wipers become blocked (for example, due to snow), switch off the wipers.

For safety reasons before removing ice or snow, remove electronic key from starter switch. Remove blockage.

Activate combination switch again (electronic key in starter switch position 1).

Emergency operation of windshield wipers

In case of windshield wiper malfunction in switch positions I or III, turn combination switch to wiper setting II. Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Windshield wipers smear

If the windshield wipers smear the windshield, even during rain, activate the washer system as often as necessary. The fluid in the washer reservoir should be mixed in the correct ratio.

See page 302 for instructions on filling up the windshield washer reservoir.

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing: MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water.

1 part "S" to 100 parts water (40 ml "S" to 1 gallon water).

For temperature below freezing:

FarmaSOMB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze

1 part "S" to 100 parts solvent (40 ml "S" to 1 gallon solvent).

Hazard warning flasher switch



To activate hazard warning flasher, press switch once. To deactivate, press switch again.

If hazard warning flasher was activated automatically, press switch twice to deactivate.

Note:

With the hazard warning flasher activated, the combination switch in position for either left or right turn, and the electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2, only the respective left or right side turn signals will operate.

The hazard warning flasher can be activated either $\wedge \gamma \cdot \wedge \alpha$: manually via the switch located in the dashboard, or it is activated automatically at the time an airbag is deployed.

Hazard warni	ng flasher		13	37			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Climate contro	bl		13	38			

Climate control (model C 240)



- **1** Display and controls
- 2 Air volume control for left center air outlet
- **3** Center air outlet, left, adjustable
- **4** Thumbwheel for adding outside air at air outlets for center, left and right sides, as well as dashboard top center and rear passenger compartment
- **5** Center air outlet, right, adjustable

- 6 Air volume control for right center air outlet
- 7 Air volume control and air outlet on dashboard top center
- 8 Air volume control for side air outlet
- 9 Side air outlet, adjustable
- 10 Side defroster outlet, fixed

امداد تودرو فارما

٠

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ ا

Climate contr	rol		13	39			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Climate contro	ol		14	40			

Display and controls



- 1 Air volume
- **2** Temperature control, left
- **3** Temperature control, right
- **4** Air distribution control switch

5 Rear window defroster, see page 157

- 6 Economy mode, see page 145 Residual engine heat utilization, see page 145
- 7 Air distribution and air volume (automatic)
- **8** Air recirculation, see page 153
- **9** Defrosting, see page 143

Important!

This vehicle is equipped with an air conditioning system that uses R-134a (HFC: hydrofluorocarbon) as a refrigerant. Repairs should always be performed by a qualified technician, and refrigerant should be collected in a recovery system for recycling.

Climate control

Climate control

The system is always at operational readiness, except when manually switched off.

The climate control only operates with the engine running.

The temperature selector should be left at the desired temperature setting. The temperature selected is reached as quickly as possible.

The system will not heat or cool any quicker by setting a higher or lower temperature.

The desired interior temperature can be selected separately for the left and right side of the passenger compartment.

The climate control removes considerable moisture from the air during operation in the cooling mode. It is normal for water to drip on the ground through ducts in the underbody.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the economy mode **EC** is selected, see page 145.

Notes:

Do not obstruct the air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

Also keep the air intake grill in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

The storage compartment between the front seats can be ventilated. See page 158 for notes on ventilating the storage space under the armrest in the center console.

The air conditioner switches itself off for its own protection if refrigerant is lost. No cooling will then take place. Economy mode **EC** cannot be switched off. Have the air conditioner checked by a Mercedes-Benz Center should this happen.

Dust filter

Nearly all dust particles and pollen are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

141

Climate of the service of the servi	Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
 Press Into Latrice volume and distribution are controlled automatically. Set the left and right temperature to 72°F (22°C). This provides for comfortable conditions in the vehicle. Heating mode: To lower headroom temperature, use thumbwheel (4, page 138). Air conditioning mode: Open air outlets at dashboard top center (7, page 138) for an even air distribution. Air from the center, side, dashboard top center (7, page 138) for an even air distribution. Farmasos Control temperature tair outlets. Air from the center, side, footwell, rear footwell and rear passenger compartment air outlets. To return to automatic mode: To net the top center (5, page 138) or the size the integration of the size the size the integration of the size the integration of the size the size the integration of the size the size	Climate contr	rol		14	12			
controlled automatically. Press or button. The indicator lamp in the button will go out. Set the left and right temperature to 72°F (22°C). This provides for comfortable conditions in the vehicle. Press or button. The indicator lamp in the button will go out. Heating mode: Select any of the six air volume speeds and the air distribution. To lower headroom temperature, use thumbwheel (4, page 138). Air distribution, manual: Air conditioning mode: Air from the center, side, dashboard top center (7, page 138). Open air outlets at dashboard top center (7, page 138). Air from the windshield, side defroster and rear passenger compartment air outlets. Farmasion Air from the center, side, footwell, rear footwell and rear passenger compartment air outlets. To return to automatic mode: Press the or button. The indicator lamp in the button	Ba	sic setting – auto	matic mode		Special setting	s (use only for sho	rt duration)	
	co Se pr He To (4, Ai Op	ntrolled automatica at the left and right ovides for comforta eating mode: lower headroom te , page 138). r conditioning mod pen air outlets at da	ally. temperature to 72° ble conditions in th emperature, use thu e: ashboard top center oution.	PF (22°C). This he vehicle. umbwheel r (7, page 138)	Press Auro butto go out. Select any of the distribution. Air distribution, Air from t and rear p Air from t passenger Air from t and rear p To return to auto Press the Auro b	on. The indicator la e six air volume sp manual: the center, side, dat bassenger compart the windshield, sid compartment air the center, side, foc bassenger compart pmatic mode:	amp in the button wi eeds and the air shboard top center ment air outlets. e defroster and rear outlets. otwell, rear footwell ment air outlets.	

Defrosting

Press the 😥 button. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

Switch off air recirculation, if selected. Press

button 🖘, the indicator lamp in the button will go out.

Close center air outlets.

Turn wheels (8, page 138) up to open left and right side air outlets (9, page 138). Adjust side air outlets upward.

Pressing the switch again returns the system to the previous setting.

Windows fogged up on the inside

Switch off the economy mode, if selected. Press button **EC**. The indicator lamp in the button will go out.

Switch off air recirculation, if selected. Press button . The indicator lamp in the button will go out.

Press the web button. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

Increase temperature setting.

Open the side air outlets (9, page 138) and direct them onto the side windows.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

Climate contr	ol		14	43			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Climate contro	ol		14	4			
Swi	ndshield fogged u itch on the windsh se air outlet at das itch to manual moo	ield wiper. hboard top center.		convenience ope Press button c windows and the	r recirculation and ening: for more than 2 e sliding/pop-up r ere in before closin	seconds, the side oof return to the	
Air Sel Pre	rn air distribution s recirculation ect air recirculatio ess button co bri	n:	درو فارما	after convenience the position it w opening is selec	ce closing will no l ras in before closin ted. matically switches	oof opened manually onger be returned to g when convenience from air)
To s Pre but	ton illuminates. switch off the air re ass button cos bri ton will go out. itching on air recir	efly. The indicator	• Y \- AMASY • lamp in the FarmaSo	about 40°F (• after 5 minu about 40°F (5°C), ites if the outside t 5°C),	temperature is abov emperature is below de EC is selected.	Ĩ
con pop Pre wir	venience closing of p-up roof: ess button es for ndows and the slidi icator lamp in the	more than 2 seconng/pop-up roof wi	nds, the side	The system swite high outside ten added after abou If the windows s	ches automatically nperatures. A quar 1t 30 minutes.	to air recirculation a tity of outside air is the inside, switch	at

Climate control - OFF/ON

To switch the climate control off, set the air volume control switch to position 0.

The fresh air supply to the vehicle interior is shut off.

While driving, use this setting only temporarily, otherwise the windshield could fog up.

To switch the climate control on again, set air volume control switch to any speed.

Economy mode

The function of this setting corresponds to the automatic mode. However, because the air conditioning compressor will not engage (fuel savings), it is not possible to air condition in this setting.

Press **EC** button to activate. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

Press **EC** button once again to return to the previous setting.

Important!

In the **EC** mode the windows could fog up on the inside. Switch off **EC** mode.

Residual engine heat utilization

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for a short while. Air volume and distribution are controlled automatically.

To select:

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 0 or remove it altogether.

Press button REST. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

This function selection will not activate if the battery level is insufficient.

The function switches off automatically:

- if the electronic key in starter switch is turned to position 2.
- after approximately 30 minutes,
- if the battery voltage drops.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

145

Climate control

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic clin	mate control		14	46			

Automatic climate control



- **1** Display and controls
- 2 Air volume control for left center air outlet
- **3** Center air outlet, left, adjustable
- **4** Thumbwheel for adding outside air at air outlets for center, left and right sides, as well as dashboard top center and rear passenger compartment
- **5** Center air outlet, right, adjustable

- 6 Air volume control for right center air outlet
- 7 Air volume control and air outlet on dashboard top center
- 8 Air volume control for side air outlet
- 9 Side air outlet, adjustable
- 10 Side defroster outlet, fixed

امداد تودرو فارما

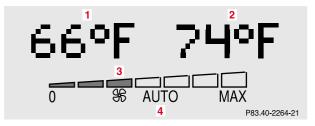
٠

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ ا

Automatic cli	mate control		14	47			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic cli	mate control		14	48			
Di	splay and control	S		7 Temperature	e control, right, rais	sing	
				8 Temperature	e control, right, low	vering	
				9 Rear window	v defroster, see pag	ge 157	
(5			ode, see page 155 gine heat utilizatio	n, see page 156	
	→ · · 3 → · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	66°F 74°F		11 Air volume of switch on sy12 Air volume of switch off sy	rstem control -		
			YN AAACY	4.8	ation, see page 153		
			P83.40-2265-26	14 Defrosting, s	see page 152		
1	Temperature cont	trol, left, lowering		Important!			
2	Temperature cont	trol, left, raising	FarmaS		quipped with an ai		
3	Air distribution c manual operation	ontrol switch left (a n)	automatic,	refrigerant. Rep	airs should always	rofluorocarbon) as be performed by a nt should be collect	
4	Activated charcoa	al filter, see page 15	54		stem for recycling.		
5	Display						
4	Ain distribution a	antral quitch night	(automatic				

6 Air distribution control switch right (automatic, manual operation)



- 1 Temperature, left
- 2 Temperature, right
- 3 Air volume

Automatic climate control

4 Automatic mode is selected

Automatic climate control

The system is always at operational readiness, except when manually switched off.

The automatic climate control only operates with the engine running.

The temperature selector should be left at the desired temperature setting. The temperature selected is reached as quickly as possible.

The system will not heat or cool any quicker by setting a higher or lower temperature.

The desired interior temperature and air distribution can be selected separately for the left and right side of the passenger compartment.

The automatic climate control removes considerable moisture from the air during operation in the cooling mode. It is normal for water to drip on the ground through ducts in the underbody.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the economy mode **EC** is selected, see page 155.

Automatic cin			1.	+7			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

1/10

FarmaS

Instruments	
and controls	

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

150

Index

Automatic climate control

Notes:

Do not obstruct the air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

Driving

Also keep the air intake grill in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

The storage compartment between the front seats can be ventilated. See page 158 for notes on ventilating the storage space under the armrest in the center console.

The air conditioner switches itself off for its own protection if refrigerant is lost. No cooling will then take place. Economy mode **EC** cannot be switched off. Have the air conditioner checked by a Mercedes-Benz Center should this happen.

Dust filter

Nearly all dust particles and pollen are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

Basic setting - automatic mode

Briefly press left or right Auro button. The ____, \bigtriangleup and \checkmark symbols will no longer be visible.

The economy mode and air recirculation functions will be switched off. The automatic blower will be activated at the same time.

Set the temperature switches on the left and right to $72^{\circ}F$ (22°C). This provides for comfortable conditions in the vehicle.

Heating mode: To lower headroom temperature, use thumbwheel (4, page 146).

Air conditioning mode: Open air outlets at dashboard top center (7, page 146) for an even air distribution. **Special settings** (use only for short duration)

Air distribution, manual

Press left or right Auto button. The _____,



and 👽 symbols are visible. Turn the button to select the air distribution desired.



Air from the center, side, dashboard top center and rear passenger compartment air outlets.



Air from the windshield, side defroster and rear passenger compartment air outlets.

Air from the center, side, footwell, rear footwell and rear passenger compartment air outlets.

To return to automatic mode:

and 交 symbols will no longer be visible.

FarmaSOS.com

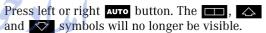
Air volume, manual

Seven blower speeds are available.

Press right so or left o side of air volume control switch until the requested blower speed is attained.

The display "AUTO" disappears and the automatic mode is switched off. The selected blower speed is shown in the display.

To return to automatic mode:



Automatic cli	mate control		1	51			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic c	limate control		15	52			
Ι	Defrosting			Windshield fog	ged up on the out	tside	
F ii S b o T	Windows fogged up Press the Dutto: Iluminates. Switch off air recircu button C, the indi but. Che fan is set to a hig lirected to the defros	n. The indicator lan lation, if selected. I cator lamp in the b ther speed and the	Press outton will go warm air is	Close air outlet Switch to manua		center (7, page 146) h to position 📼	I.
	Pressing the switch a previous setting.		Farmas				

Air recirculation

Select air recirculation:

Press button 😎 briefly. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

To switch off the air recirculation:

Press button 😴 briefly. The indicator lamp in the button will go out.

Switching on air recirculation and activating convenience closing of power windows and sliding/ pop-up roof:

Press button جع for more than 2 seconds, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof will be closed. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Switching off air recirculation and activating convenience opening:

Press button for more than 2 seconds, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof return to the **asos.com** position they were in before closing.

A window or the sliding/pop-up roof opened manually after convenience closing will no longer be returned to the position it was in before closing when convenience opening is selected.

Driving

Automatic climate control

Operation

Instruments

and controls

The system automatically switches from air recirculation to fresh air:

- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above about 40°F (5°C),
- after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below about 40°F (5°C),
- after 5 minutes if economy mode **EC** is selected.

The system switches automatically to air recirculation at high outside temperatures. A quantity of outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

Technical

data

Index

If the windows should fog up from the inside, switch from recirculated air back to fresh air.

Car care

153

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic cli	mate control		1	54			

Automatic climate control

Activated charcoal filter

An activated charcoal filter markedly reduces bad odors and removes pollutants from air entering the passenger compartment.

To select, press **button**. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

To cancel, press button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

The system switches automatically to the air recirculation mode, if the carbon monoxide (CO) or nitrogen oxides (NO_x) concentration of the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level.

The automatic air recirculation mode does not function if economy mode **EC** is selected or if the outside temperature has fallen below 40°F (5°C).

The activated charcoal filter should be switched off when windows fog up on the inside, or if the passenger compartment needs to be quickly heated or cooled down.

Switching on the activated carbon filter and activating convenience closing of power windows and sliding/ pop-up roof:

The indicator lamp in the button is off. Press button **Dip** for more than 2 seconds, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof will be closed. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Switching off activated carbon filter and activating convenience opening:

The indicator lamp in the *button* is on. Press button **for more than 2 seconds, the side** windows and the sliding/pop-up roof return to the position they were in before closing.

A window or the sliding/pop-up roof opened manually after convenience closing will no longer be returned to the position it was in before closing when convenience opening is selected.

Economy mode

The function of this setting corresponds to the automatic mode. However, because the air conditioning compressor will not engage (fuel savings), it is not possible to air condition in this setting.

Press **EC** button to activate. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

Press **EC** button once again to return to the previous setting.

Important!

In the **EC** mode the windows could fog up on the inside. Switch off **EC** mode.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

Automatic cli	mate control		15	55			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Automatic climate control - OFF/ON

To switch the climate control off, set the air volume control switch to position 0.

The fresh air supply to the vehicle interior is shut off.

While driving, use this setting only temporarily, otherwise the windshield could fog up.

To switch the climate control on again, press the Auto or Description or set air volume control switch to any speed.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic cli	mate control		1	56			

Residual engine heat utilization

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for a short while. Air volume and distribution are controlled automatically.

To select:

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 0 or remove it altogether.

Press button **REST**. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

This function selection will not activate if the battery level is insufficient.

The function switches off automatically:

- if the electronic key in starter switch is turned to position 2,
- after approximately 30 minutes,
- if the battery voltage drops.

Rear window defroster

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

To select:

Press the the button in the control panel of the automatic air conditioner. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

To cancel:

Press the the button in the control panel of the automatic air conditioner. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Note:

Heavy accumulation of snow and ice should be removed $*\Lambda^{\circ}$. The second se

FarmaSOS.com

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, turn off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear.

The defroster is automatically turned off after approximately 6–17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature and vehicle speed.

If several power consumers are turned on simultaneously, or the battery is only partially charged, it is possible that the defroster will automatically turn itself off. When this happens, the indicator lamp inside the switch starts blinking.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the defroster automatically turns itself back on.

Automatic cli	mate control		15	57			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic cli	mate control		18	58			

Front center console storage compartment ventilation



The front center console compartment has its own air SOS.com outlet.

To open: Raise lever (1).

To close: Lower lever (1).

The air volume is dependent on the setting of:

- air distribution control,
- air volume control,
- air outlets in the dashboard.

The air temperature is about the same as that of the dashboard air outlets. It cannot be regulated separately.

Notes:

The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air outlet while heating the passenger compartment.

Do not allow articles to obstruct the air outlet in the storage compartment.

1 3

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۲

FarmaSOS.com

Automatic cli	mate control		15	59			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Rear passenger compartment adjustable air outlets

- **1** Center air outlet, left
- **2** Air volume control for center air outlets

To open: Turn the wheel upward.

3 Center air outlet, right

9/10/

Note:

The temperature at the air outlets for the rear passenger compartment (1 and 3) is the same as at the dashboard center air outlets.

and controls Operation Driving Cluster display Practical hints Car care data Index
--

160

Audio system

Audio and telephone operation

These instructions are intended to help you become acquainted with your Mercedes-Benz audio system. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

Warning!

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, system settings should be entered with the vehicle at standstill and systems should be operated by the driver only when traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car is covering a distance of 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Operating safety

Warning!

Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

The radio, cassette deck, CD changer¹ and telephone¹ are interconnected. Therefore, when one of the components is defective or has not been removed/replaced properly this may impair the function of other components.

These malfunctions might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work or alterations to electronic components done at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Optional equipment

Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. The Dolby noise reduction system is manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

Operating and display elements



1 On/off, volume, see page 163

- **2** Telephone mode selector, see page 177
- 3 Seek tuning, see page 167, Track search (tape), see page 171, Skipping tracks (CD), see page 175 Manual repeat dialing (telephone), see page 180

• Υ) – $\Lambda\Lambda\Lambda$ Υ • $\Lambda\Delta4$. Radio mode selector, see page 166

- 1775Manual tuning, see page 167 and 167
Fast Forward/Reverse (tape), see page 171
Fast Forward/Reverse (CD), see page 176
Telephone book, see page 178
 - **6** CD mode selector, see page 175
 - 7 Tape mode selector, see page 169

Audio system		161					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

. . .

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			62				
8		is located behind th ing cassettes, see p			(Radio, see page 1 earch, see page 17 e 167		
9	Alpha-numeric ke station storage an optional telephon Tape eject, see pa Tape track select, Dolby, see page 1 CD track access, s	nd frequency entry ne, see page 177 nge 170 , see page 171 72	, see page 169	12 Soft keys for radio band s	selection, see page s, see page 164 ge 167		

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alpha-numeric keypad (right side of radio face) and the function buttons (left side of the radio face) are referred to as "buttons" and the four keys under the display are referred to as "soft keys"

Note:

Do not press directly on the radio display face.

Operation

Switching on and off

Press the control knob \odot .

The system is switched off when the electronic main key in the starter switch is turned to position 0 or removed. The radio is switched on again when the electronic main key in the starter switch is turned to position 1 or 2.

Note: The system can also be switched on separately with the electronic main key removed, but will switch itself off automatically after half an hour to conserve vehicle

battery power. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۹۲ - ۲۱

Audio system			163					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system 164							
Ad	iusting the volum	e		Bass			

Turning the control knob clockwise will increase the volume, counterclockwise will decrease the volume.

Note:

The volume setting can be selected separately for the telephone, audio system and voice recognition system.

Audio functions

The "AUD" key is used to select the BASS, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE functions. Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the radio, cassette and $\varsigma \gamma$ CD modes. Tone level settings are identified by the vertical bars. The center (flat) setting is shown by one longer bar in the center of the display.



Press the "AUD" key repeatedly until "BASS" appears on the display.

Press the "+" key to increase

or the "-" key to decrease the level.

Pressing the "+" and "-" keys simultaneously resets the Bass to its center (flat) level.

Treble

۵)	FM1 روزی:	TR شبانه	EBL تلفن	E.	
	<-	• •			• +>

Press the "AUD" key repeatedly until "TREBLE" appears on the display.

Press the "+" key to increase

FarmaS Or the "-" key to decrease the level.

Pressing the "+" and "-" keys simultaneously resets the Treble to its center (flat) level.

Fader



Press the "AUD" key repeatedly until "FADER" appears on the display. Press the "R" key to move the sound to the rear speakers or the "F"

key to move the sound to the front speakers.

Pressing the "F" and "R" keys simultaneously resets the Fader to its center level.

Centering all audio functions



Push and hold down the "AUD" key. All audio functions (bass, treble, balance and fader) are set to center or flat positions, and

the volume is adjusted to a preset level. "RESET" appears on the display.

Balance



Press the "AUD" key repeatedly until "BALANCE" appears on the display.

Press the "L" key to move the sound to the left speakers or the "R" key to move the sound to the right speakers.

Pressing the "L" and "R" keys simultaneously resets the SOS.com Balance to its center level.

Audio system		165					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

امداد تودرو و

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio syster	n		10	56			
А	udio system tone le	evel selection		Radio mode			
d ti P p T sj T s	SOUND DRIVER DRV SP AMB OF isplayed. Press key " ne display. ress the key "DRV" r osition. he key "SP" is for "S poken language. he key "AMB" offers bund. he key "OFF" switch election.	settings menu EXT", and "SOUNI to adjust the sound peech", optimizing "Ambience", a the	dio, cassette, tion press the ne tone level t is now D" appears on I to the "Driver" g the sound for ree-dimensional	Selecting radio Press RADIO butto Selecting the b FM5 ST 95.5 I AM WB AUE	on. and MHz D AS FM 81 AM 53 AM 53	e key located below red band. The band is shown in the top ne display. 7.9 -107.9 MHz 30 -1710 kHz oprox.162 MHz	

Manual tuning



Press either the \triangle or \bigtriangledown button. Step-by-step station tuning in ascending or descending order of frequency will take place.

The first three tuning steps will take place without muting. The radio will then be muted and high-speed tuning will take place until the button is released. The following tuning intervals will be shown on the display:

- FM 200 kHz
- AM 10 kHz
- WB Channels 1-7

Seek tuning

Press either the or do button. The radio will tune to the next receivable station.

Scan tuning



Press the **SC** # button. Each strongly receivable station on the band selected will be tuned in for 8 seconds. The first scan will tune only the

stations with a high signal strength. The second scan will tune every receivable station. By pressing either the \triangle , \bigtriangledown , \bigtriangledown , \triangleright , \bowtie , buttons or the SC # button the scan mode can be cancelled.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹-۸۸۸۶۲ ۲۰

Audio system		167					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system 168							

Weather Band

Press the "WB" key. The last weather band station is tuned in.

Use buttons **1** - **PORS** to select a different station. If the station cannot be received, the next available station is selected automatically.

Press button r . The next available station is tuned in. The message "WB NONE" appears if no station can be received.

Station memory

Ten stations each in the AM and FM bands can be stored A manual presets via the alpha-numeric keypad. The should be button corresponds to location 10. Weatherband (WB) channels 1 to 7 are preset at the factory and can be retrieved via the alpha-numeric keypad, but cannot be changed.

Storing stations automatically (Autostore)

FM SEARCH							
AΜ	WΒ	AUD	AS				

Note:

Press the "AS" key until the word "SEARCH" is displayed. The ten strongest stations are stored automatically, with having the strongest signal.

Autostore memory is in addition to the regular station memory. Previously stored stations are not erased.

Briefly press "AS" to leave the Autostore and return to manual presets. Press "AS" again to call up Autostore.

Storing stations

Hold the desired number button **1** - **O** down for approximately 2 seconds. The currently displayed frequency is stored on the selected station button. The storage procedure is confirmed by a short signal tone.

Retrieving a station from memory

Press the desired station button **1** - **O**

Direct frequency input (AM and FM only)

FM2 9_._FM AM WB AUD AS Select the band. Press the the button and enter the desired frequency using the alpha-numeric keypad the second second second second the second second second second second the second s

the frequency ranges (frequencies specified on page 166) will not be accepted. The frequency input mode is cancelled if no button is pressed within 4 seconds.

Cassette mode

Playing cassettes

Press the TAPE button. When the EJ button is pressed, the display folds down and the cassette slot becomes visible. Push the cassette gently into the slot until it engages. The cassette will be pulled in automatically.

Note:

Do not press directly on the display face.

Return the display panel to its normal position by folding it back up and pressing gently on the display frame to lock in place.

تلفن !Important

If the display is in the down position for more than 20 seconds, 2 successive beeps will be heard. This will continue at 5 second intervals until the display is returned to its normal position.

Audio system		169					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments				
and controls				

Practical hints

Index

Audio system



The system will switch to cassette mode. Track 1 will be played and "SIDE 1" displayed. Track 1 is the side of the cassette which is facing

upwards. The cassette deck will automatically detect the type of tape and switch the equalization automatically. A cassette symbol on the display indicates that a tape is in the mechanism. This symbol appears in all modes except cassette mode.

Driving

The cassette will not be ejected when the system is switched off or another mode is selected.

If a cassette is in the mechanism, cassette mode can be selected by using the TAPE button.

If no cassette has been inserted, the display will show "NO TAPE".

Cassette eject

Press the **EJ** button. The display will fold down and the cassette will be ejected. Remove the cassette, then fold the display back up manually. The system will switch back to radio mode automatically.

Notes:

170

The cassette will not be ejected when the system is switched off. If a cassette is not ejected, continue to hold the **EJ** button for at least 5 seconds to eject the cassette.

Important!

If the display is in the down position for more than 20 seconds, 2 successive beeps will be heard. This will continue at 5 second intervals until the display is returned to its normal position.

Track selection



Press the track selection "TRK" key. The current track will be displayed as "SIDE 1" or "SIDE 2". The track will be changed automatically at the end of the tape.

Track search forward/backward

TAPE	:		
SEE	ΚI	FWD	
TRK	NR	aud	SE

Press the button. "SEEK FWD" will be shown on the display and the track search will run the tape forward to the start of the next track.



Audio system

Press the dutton. "SEEK RWD" will be shown on the display and the track search will run the tape backward to the start of the

track currently playing. Track search can be interrupted by pressing the same button again.

Note:

The beginning of a track can only be located if there is a break of at least 4 seconds between tracks.

Fast forward/reverse



TRK NR AUD SB

Press the **A** button. "FORWARD" will appear on the display and fast forward will start.

Press the v button. "REWIND" will appear on the display and fast reverse will start.

Fast forward/reverse is stopped by pressing the same button again, or it will stop automatically at the beginning or the end of the tape. The track will automatically change at the end or beginning of the tape and play will begin.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

171

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system 172				72			
Scanning		Dolby NR ¹ (noise reduction system)					



Press the **SC #** button. "SEEK FWD" will appear on the display. Each track will be played for 8 seconds in ascending order. The search

will stop if any of the SC #, Δ , ∇ , \bowtie , k buttons are pressed.

Skipping of blank sections (Skip-Blank)

FM	BALA	ANCE	
	• • I		
٢L	EXT	AUD	R>

Press the "SB" key. The Skip-Blank function is switched on or off. When switched on, the "SB" on the display is highlighted.

With the "SB" function activated and no sound signal SOS.com received for approximately 10 to 15 seconds, the tape will fast forward to the next sound signal.

TAP	ΕB	ASS	
<-	NR	AUD	· +>

To enable optimum sound reproduction of cassettes recorded using the Dolby B system, press the "NR" key so the "NR" on the display is

highlighted. To turn off Dolby B noise reduction, press the "NR" key so the "NR" on the display is not highlighted.

1 Dolby and the double-D symbol **1** are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. The Dolby noise reduction system is manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

CD mode

Audio system

General notes on CD mode

Should excessive temperatures occur while in CD mode, "CD TEMP HIGH" will appear on the display and muting will take place. The unit will then switch back to radio mode until the temperature has decreased to a safe operating level.

Should temperatures occur while in CD mode which are too low, "CD TEMP LOW" will be displayed, but the CD will play. It will be sensitive to skipping if you are driving over rough roads.

Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback.

Avoid fingerprints and dust on CDs. Do not write on the CDs or apply any label or other material or devices to the CDs.

Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. No solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. should be used.

Replace the CD in its container after use. Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.

Warning!

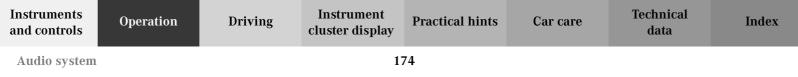
The CD changer¹ is a Class1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the cover is opened or damaged.

Do not remove the cover. The CD changer¹ does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

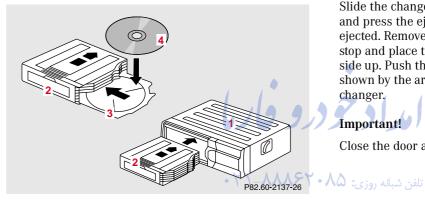
1 Optional equipment

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

173



CD changer¹ installed



Loading/emptying the CD magazine

Slide the changer door to the right until it latches open and press the eject button \triangle . The magazine will be ejected. Remove the magazine. Pull out the CD tray to its stop and place the CDs in the recess of the tray, label side up. Push the tray into the magazine in the direction shown by the arrow. Insert the loaded magazine into the changer.

Important!

Close the door after the magazine has been inserted.

- 1 CD changer
- 2 CD magazine
- 3 CD tray
- **4** CD

If a CD changer¹ is installed, it can be operated from the front control panel of the radio. A loaded magazine must be installed for CD playing.

1 Optional equipment

Playing CDs

Press the **CD** button. When the changer is used for the first time after removing/inserting a magazine, play begins at CD 1 track 1. After that, the CD most recently played will start at the point where it was last switched off. CDs stored in the magazine can be selected by using the station preset buttons 1-6.

CD1 TRACK 1 RDM RPT AUD T	The magazine slot number of the selected CD will be displayed after "CD". The number of the track being played will be displayed after "TRACK".	the respective but track is reached. I reached during th played.
CD1 NO CD3 RDM RPT AUD	If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot, AASY + / "NO CD" and the corresponding slot number	تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵
	will be displayed e last track on a CD has been S automatically be selected and	DS.com

Skipping tracks forward/backward

Press the button. The next track on the CD will be played.

Press the dutton. If the track has been playing for more than 10 seconds, it will revert to the start of that track. If it has been playing for less than ten seconds it will revert to the preceding track. To skip several tracks, the respective button must be pressed until the desired track is reached. If the beginning or end of the CD is reached during the search, the first or last track will be played.

Audio s	system
---------	--------

played.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			1	76			
Б	1/			D 1 1 /			

Fast forward/reverse

Press and hold the **A** button for audible fast forward.

Press and hold the ∇ button for audible reverse.

CD3		
T01	1	02:46
RDM	RPT	AUD T

The search will stop when the button is released. The played time of the track will be displayed during the search. The search mode will cancel if

the beginning or end of the CD is reached.

Scanning

Press the SC # button. Each track will be played for 8 seconds in ascending order. The search will stop at the current track if any of the Δ , ∇ , \triangleright , \triangleright , sC # buttons are pressed.

Random play/repeat function

The tracks of the current CD are played in random order when the random feature (RDM) is selected. Press the "RDM" key to switch on. "RDM" will be highlighted. Press "RDM" again to switch off.



When the repeat function (RPT) has been selected, a particular track can be played for as many times as desired. Press the "RPT" key to switch

on. "RPT" will be highlighted. Press "RPT" again to switch off.

تلفن شبانه روزي: Note:

Both functions cannot be used simultaneously.

Direct track selection

Tracks can be selected directly using the buttons on the alpha-numeric keypad. Press the ***** function button, followed by the track number.

Track and time display



Pressing the function button "T" displays the track number and elapsed playing time of the track being played.

Pressing the function button "T" again displays the total number of tracks and the total playing time of the CD being played. After 8 seconds the display switches back to the main display.

Telephone operation

Various functions of the Mercedes-Benz integrated portable cellular telephone¹ can be performed and displayed via the system. Further instructions for operating the integrated telephone can be found in the operation guide for the telephone¹.

Switching the telephone on and off

Switching on: Press the TEL button.

Switching off:

Press and hold the **TEL** button until "PHONE OFF" appears on the display.

+ γ) - λ (β > γ + λ) Optional equipment

Audio system			17	77			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			1	78			

Audio system

Adjusting the volume

Turning the control knob clockwise will increase the volume, counterclockwise will decrease the volume.

Note:

The volume setting can be selected separately for the telephone, audio system and voice recognition system.

Entering telephone number and starting dialing process



Enter the desired telephone number using the alphanumeric keypad. The number can have up to 32 digits, but only 13 of these can be

displayed. The dialing process is started by pressing the "SND" key. The entered number can be corrected using the "CLR" key.

Press the "CLR" key briefly, and the last digit will be deleted.

Press and hold the "CLR" key, and the complete number will be deleted.

Calling up the telephone book

The numbers stored in the telephone number memory can be called up via either name or number entries. The memory contents from the portable telephone must contain numbers and names in at least one memory location and the portable telephone must be connected to the vehicle coil cord in order to call up the telephone book. Refer to the "Memory download" section of the cellular telephone operation guide for more information.

Switching between name search and number search

Press "ABC" key - Name search Press "NUM" key - Number search

S.com

Searching and selecting telephone book entries by name



Press the "ABC" key. The current name is shown on the display. The stored entries in alphabetical order can be selected using the Δ or

button. By pressing the or due to button, the stored entries can be selected according to alphabetical initial letters (e.g. A-Adam, B-Brown, M-Miller).

Using the buttons **1** - **D** on the alpha-numeric keypad the stored entries can be selected according initial letters (e.g. B-Brown, press button **2** twice).

Note:

Some signs and symbols cannot be displayed

Searching and selecting telephone book entries by number

S	M12
72487:	11353
SND ABC	CLR END

Press the "NUM" key. The current number is shown on the display. The stored entries can be selected in numerical order using the \triangle or \bigtriangledown

button. By pressing the or d button, the stored entries can be selected in increments of 5 (e.g. Entry no. 2, Entry no. 7, etc.).

Placing a call

(1100).	S	
-7727474	5551212 SND CLR END	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	SND CLR END	

When a number or a name has been selected using the method described above, press the "SND" key.

Audio system		179					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			1	80			

Audio system

Manual repeat dialing (redial)

The last number entered can be re-selected by pressing the "SND" key once, and the call can be placed by pressing the "SND" key a second time. The last dialed telephone number is shown on the display. Using the Δ , ∇ , \bowtie or \bowtie button, the numbers stored in the re-dial memory of the telephone can be selected.

S		
5	55512	212
SND	CLR	END

The abbreviation L and the number in the memory are shown in the top line of the display.

· 71-XXX87 · /

Automatic repeat dialing (redial)

If no call can be placed, press the "SND" key.

"REDIAL" is shown on the display and repeated attempts will be made for the next four minutes.

Abbreviated dialing from previously stored telephone numbers

Quick-dialing

S	∎∎		
•		153	
SND	RCL	CLR END	

Enter the previously selected maximum 3-digit (1 - 999) number and press "RCL".

The telephone number previously stored under that number will be displayed. Press the soft key "SND". The call is set up.

Speed-dialing

Enter the memory location desired with buttons ______ $\mathbf{O}_{\mathbf{R}}^{\mathbf{P}}$. You can enter up to 2 digits.

To correct the last digit press the soft key "CLR".

Press the soft key "SND". The phone number stored at this memory location will appear on the screen and the call is set up.

The abbreviation "L" and the number in the memory are shown in the top line of the display.

Express-dialing

Press one of the number buttons **1** - **b** for more than 1 second.

The phone number or the name stored at this memory location will appear on the screen.

When the call is initiated, the call time will appear on the display.

Note:

Please be aware that button **1** might already be reserved for an emergency call number, see page 183.

Call hold feature

While on the telephone, a second call can be accepted by pressing the "SND" key. The first call will be put on hold. Press "SND" to toggle between the calls.

An additional call can be accepted after ending one of **SOS.com** the previous calls.

Accepting incoming call in telephone mode

S ## ##		
CALL		
SND	MUT	ENC

With an incoming call, a ringing tone can be heard and the message "CALL" appears on the display. Press the "SND" key to answer the call.

Accepting incoming call in tape, CD or radio mode

If the telephone is activated in the background (symbol "S" on the display), then a switch is made automatically to the telephone mode when a call is received. The audio source is muted, the ringing tone is heard and the message "CALL" appears. Press the soft key "SND" to answer the call. After the call has been terminated, the previously selected audio source is resumed.

Audio system			18	81			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio syste	m		18	32			
]	ferminating call			Component ma	lfunctions		
A current call can be terminated by pressing the "END" button. Muting a call S BRUER SND NUM MUT END Pressing the "MUT" key will silence the call. The caller can no longer hear you. To return to the conversation, press the "MUT" key again.				The radio, CD changer ¹ , and Mercedes-Benz integrated cellular telephone ¹ are part of a fiberoptic networked system. Failure of one of the components can lead to malfunctions of the other components. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call the Mercedes-Benz Client Assistance Center (in the USA) at1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at1-800-387-0100 for more information in the event of a malfunction.			
			FarmaS	OS.com			

Emergency call

Important!

If you press button for more than 1 second, the number stored in memory location 1 (for example 911) will be dialed.

The 911 emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offence.

You can make an emergency call to an emergency rescue station with a mobile communications network.

The emergency call will be placed as long as the corresponding mobile communications network is available. To do this, switch the telephone on if you have not already done so.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ نمبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ The call will also be placed if the unlock-code is not

Emergency calls may not be possible with all telephone networks or if certain network services and/or telephone functions are active. Check with your local network operating company. It may take some time to set up an emergency call.

To use this function you must ensure that the number stored in memory location 1 is the number to be dialed in case of emergency.

Note:



If an emergency call cannot be connected, the message "SYSTM BUSY" appears.

Audio system		183					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equi	pment		18	84			
Ро	wer windows			Switches for:			
Tr	e control panel is I	ocated on the drive	PERSONAL SPACE	door and the rea Turn electronic Opening the win Press the switch Closing the win Pull the switch	ndows: n to resistance poin dows: to resistance point.	pective windows. ch to position 1 or 2 t.	2.

Express opening and closing

Press or pull switch past resistance point and release – window opens or closes completely.

To interrupt procedure, briefly press or pull switch.

If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop during the last few inches before closure and open slightly.

When pulling and holding the switch to close the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked during the last few inches before closure, it will stop but <u>not</u> open slightly.

Note:

The power windows can also be opened and closed using the convenience opening/closing feature, see page 29.

Warning!

When closing the windows, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In case of obstruction, the automatic reversal will not operate if a window is being closed by pulling the switch to its resistance point and holding it there, or when using the electronic main key.

The closing procedure can be immediately reversed by either pressing or pulling the switch, or pressing button on the electronic main key and holding it.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause serious personal injury.

Interior equip	ment	185					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	ment		11	36			

Interior equipment

Blocking of rear door window operation



Synchronizing power windows

If the power supply was interrupted, (battery disconnected or low), the windows cannot be opened or closed by the express feature.

X

To resynchronize the express feature, pull switch until the window is completely closed and hold for approximately 1 second. Repeat procedure for each window.

The automatic full opening and closing procedure of the windows should now be restored.

The switch (1) is located on the driver's door.

If no operation of the rear windows by switch (for asos.com instance by children) is desired, slide override switch (1) to the right; the **f** symbol becomes visible.

Operation of the rear door windows with the switches located in the driver's door is still possible.

Sliding/pop-up roof



- 1 to slide roof open
- 2 to slide roof closed
- **3** to raise roof at rear
- 4 to lower roof at rear

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

To open, close, raise or lower the sliding/pop-up roof: Move the switch to resistance point in the required direction.

Release the switch when the roof has reached the required position.

Warning!

When closing the sliding/pop-up roof, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause serious personal injury. FarmaSOS.com

187 **Interior equipment** Instruments **Technical** Instrument Operation Driving **Practical hints** Car care Index and controls cluster display data

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	ment		1	88			
auto Mov requ The Stop Mov If th duri	omatically ve the switch past uired and release. sliding/pop-up re oping the sliding/ ve the switch in ar ne movement of th		the direction completely. oof is blocked	into the roof ope sliding the roof of Notes: The sliding/pop using the summ page 29. To avoid damagi	ening to guard agai open, the screen w -up roof can also b er opening/conve ng the seals, do no rp edges which ca	e opened and close nience feature, see it transport any	
Wh the clo Wh ele veh veh veh Un	ere is no danger o sing procedure. ten leaving the vo ctronic key from ticle. Do not leave ticle, or with acco	iding/pop-up roo f anyone being ha ehicle, always rem starter switch, an e children unatter ess to an unlocked f vehicle equipme jury.	urmed by the Farmas ove the d lock your ded in the i vehicle.	 manually should page 335. Synchronizing The sliding/pop power supply ha disconnected or closed manually open smoothly open smoothly	the sliding/pop-u -up roof must be re- is been interrupted low), the sliding/pop or the sliding/pop r malfunctions.	function occur, see up roof esynchronized if th l (battery pop-up roof has bee p-up roof does not	
				until the slid		(3) direction, wait s fully raised at reas imately 1 second.	r

Interior lighting



1 Rear interior lights

Press the button to switch the rear passenger compartment lights on/off. FarmaSOS

2 Right front reading lamp

Press the button to switch the reading lamp on or off. The right reading lamp will be switched on or off.

3 To switch off automatic function: Press the rocker switch.

The interior lighting remains switched off, even when unlocking the vehicle or opening a door or the electronic key is removed from the starter switch.

- To select automatic function: 4 Press the rocker switch to the center position.
- Interior lamps are switched on, and off (soft fade) delayed, when unlocking or locking the vehicle, or when opening or closing a door. However, there will be no delay when the electronic key is in starter switch position 2.
- Interior lamps, front:

Press rocker switch in to switch front interior lamps on. The interior lighting stays on while the rocker switch is pressed in.

Switching off the front interior lighting: Press rocker switch to position (3) or (4).

6 Left front reading lamp: Press the button to switch the reading lamp on or

off. The left reading lamp will be switched on or off.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

189

-77727777

Interior equipment

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	ment		19	90			

Interior equipment

Notes:

The time delay for the interior light to switch off after the electronic key is removed from the starter switch can be adjusted in the "Individual settings" -"LIGHTING". See page 117.

To prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged with doors open, all interior lamps switch off after approximately 5 minutes.

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all interior lamps are switched off.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ +

FarmaSOS.com

Door entry lamps

The appropriate entry lamp switches on if a door is opened in darkness and if the interior lighting is switched to automatic function.

The entry lamp switches off automatically when the door is closed.

Rear window sunshade (optional)



Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Press the switch briefly:

- 1 to raise
- 2 to lower

Interior equipment

Always raise the sunshade fully for its support against the window frame.

Warning!

When operating the rear window sunshade, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the raising or lowering procedure.

The raising or lowering procedure can be immediately halted by briefly pressing the upper or lower half of the switch.

Briefly press upper or lower half of the switch again to raise or lower the rear window sunshade completely.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause serious personal injury.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

191

FarmaSC

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	oment		19	92			

Vanity mirrors

Sun visors



Swing sun visors (2) down (arrow 3) to protect against sun glare.

If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage sun visor (2) from the inner mounting (1) and pivot to the side.

- **1** Illuminated vanity mirror
- With the visor engaged in its inner mounting (2), the lamp (4) can be switched on by opening the cover (3).

Fold the cover (3) down to close the vanity mirror.

Warning!

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Interior

Warning!

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing things. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Storage compartments and armrests

Warning!

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

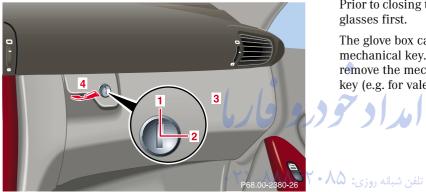
FarmaSOS.com

Interior equip	oment	193					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

- - -

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	ment		19	94			

Glove box



Notes:

Prior to closing the glove box, close the compartment for glasses first.

The glove box can be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. See page 23 for instructions on how to remove the mechanical key from the electronic main key (e.g. for valet parking service).

- 1 Unlocked position
- 2 Locked position
- **3** Glove box
- 4 Glove box lid release Pull to open

Storage compartment in front of armrest



To open: Slide cover (5) rearward.

To close: Slide cover (5) forward.

The compartment contains a lighter (see page 201), a coin holder, and a cup holder (see page 197).

تلفن شبانه روزی: Storage compartment in front of armrest) - ۸۸۸۶۲ • ۸۵

Interior equip	oment		19	95			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	oment		19	96			
To Lif To	orage compartment open compartment t armrest by handl	e (6). t under armrest:	armrest	Pull up on armr To lower armres Pull handle (7). Notes: The storage comp page 158. The compartment space. When sto compartment, cl passenger comp Do not obstruct compartment.	t: partment can be h nt can get very war ring heat sensitive ose the air outlet v	vhile heating the	
т	-1						

To close: Lower armrest until it engages in lock.

Cup holder



Warning!

Keep the cup holder closed while traveling. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Do not fill containers to a height where the contents could spill during vehicle maneuvers, especially hot liquids.

1 Cup holder in front seat armrest

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۰۸۸–۲۱

Open the storage compartment in front of the armrest, see page 195.

Close the storage compartment in front of the armrest, SOS.com see page 195.

Interior equip	oment		19				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	ment		19	98			
			6	To open: Push front of sli	iding compartment	- the cup holder	



2 Cup holder in rear seat armrest

slides out.

To close:

Push the sliding compartment back until it engages.



Warning!

Keep the cup holder closed while traveling. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Do not fill containers to a height where the contents could spill during vehicle maneuvers, especially hot liquids.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۰۸۳-۲۱

Ashtrays

Center console

To open:

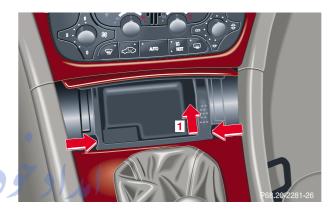
Briefly touch the mark on the cover, the ashtray opens automatically.

To remove ashtray insert from center console:

Warning!

Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. With the gear selector lever in position "N", turn off the engine and set the parking brake. Otherwise the vehicle might move as a result of unintended contact with the gear selector lever.

Prior to removing the ashtray insert, move the gear selector lever to position "N".



Slide ashtray insert in direction of arrow (1) until the insert disengages. Grip ashtray insert at indents (left and right arrows) and remove from ashtray frame.

To replace insert: Install insert into ashtray frame and push down to engage into place.

Interior equip	ment		199				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	ment		20)0			
Rea	ar seats			To open ashtray:			
			P68.20-2226-26	To replace inser	t: nd remove insert. t: d close the ashtray		
			FarmaS	OS.com			

Lighter



1 Center console lighter

The lighter is located in the center console compartment in front of the armrest, see page 195.

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Push in lighter in (1); it will pop out automatically when hot.

Warning!

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter, they are extremely hot, hold at knob only.

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

تلفن شبانه روزي. ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲ ۲۰

The lighter can be operated with electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2.

The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

Interior equipment		201					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

202

Interior equipment

Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Warning!

Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Ski sack (optional)



Unfolding and loading FarmaSOS com 1. Fold armrest down (arrow).

2. Swing cover (1) down.



- 3. Open hook and loop strap (2) and pull ski sack into 4. Open flap in passenger compartment and unfold.
 ۲) -۸۸۸۶۲ + ۸۵
- 4. Open flap in trunk by pulling handle (3).

۲

Interior equipment			203				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



Interior equipment



5. From trunk, slide skis into ski sacks

Warning!

The ski sack is designed for up to four pairs of skis. Do not load the ski sack with other objects

Always fasten the ski sack securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski sack can cause injury to vehicle occupants.



6. Wrap strap around ski sack and armrest.

7. Close clasp (arrows 4 and 5) and pull strap tight to immobilize skis.



8. Connect snap hook (6) of front strap to eye (7) located on center tunnel in front of rear seat bench.



Unloading and folding

- 1. Loosen strap, open clasp by pressing tabs (arrows) together, and unload skis.
- FarmaSO². Close flap in trunk. 3. Disconnect snap hook (6) from eye (7).
 - 4. Fold and flatten ski sack lengthwise and place folded ski sack inside recess of backrest.

Interior equipment			205				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments
and controlsOperationDrivingInstrument
cluster displayPractical hintsCar careTechnical
data

206

Interior equipment



5. Close ski sack compartment cover.

Removal of ski sack

For removal of the ski sack we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Index

Warning!

Never drive vehicle with trunk lid open while the ski sack is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Note:

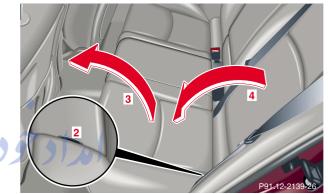
To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always close the pass-through.

Enlarged cargo area (optional)



On vehicles with optional split folding rear seat backrest you can fold down the two sections separately to enlarge the cargo area.

Split folding rear seat bench



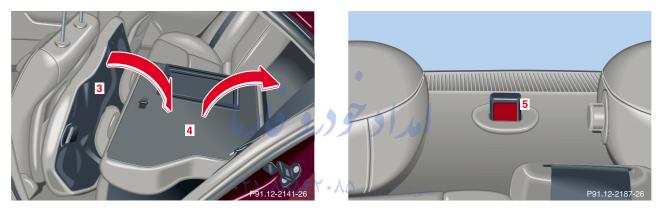
- 1. Pull handle (1) located in trunk to unlock backrest. $\gamma \cdot \sqrt{2}$. Pull handle (2) and fold seat cushion (3) forward.
 - 3. Fully retract and fold down head restraints, see page 52.

FarmaSO4. Fold backrest (4) forward.

Interior equipment			207				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equin	ment		20	08			

Setting up rear seat bench



1. Pull backrest (4) up until it locks in its upright position. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

The pop-up indicators (5) (left and right backrest section) are visible in unlocked position. With backrest sections in upright and locked position, the indicators (5) are fully lowered.

2. Fold seat cushion (3) back until it locks in place. Check for secure locking by pressing on the seat cushion.

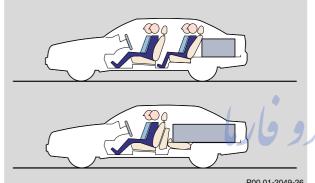
Warning!

Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied by passengers, cargo is being carried in the trunk, or the extended cargo area is not in use.

Note:

To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always lock backrest in its upright position.

Loading instructions (Vehicle with enlarged cargo area)



P00.01-2049-26

The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the vehicle capacity weight indicated on the certification tag which can be found on the left door pillar.

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

Note:

OS.com

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

The enlarged cargo area should only be used for items which do not fit in the trunk alone.

Interior equip	oment		20	09			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------

Technical data

Index

Interior equipment

210

Warning!

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing things. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window.

Never drive vehicle with trunk lid open while seat backrest sections not locked in their upright position. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Cellular telephone

The vehicle is prepared for the installation of a cellular telephone. For further information and installation contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle. Whether or not prohibited by law, for safety reasons, the driver should not use the cellular telephone while the vehicle is in motion.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location before answering or placing a call.

Telephone, general

Warning!

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/ her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

See separate instruction manual for instructions on how to operate the telephone.

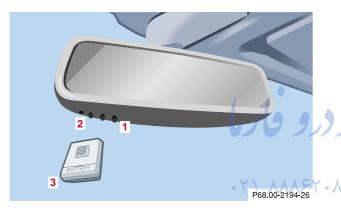
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Interior equip	oment		2	11			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Garage door o	pener		2	12			

Garage door opener



- 1 Signal transmitter keys
- 2 Indicator lamp
- 3 Portable remote control transmitter

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled objects.

Warning!

When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down.

When programming or operating the remote control make sure there is no possibility of anyone being harmed by the moving door.

Note:

FarmaS0

Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Client Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

 \sim

.

Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control:

- 1. Turn electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.
- Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 inches (5 cm to 12 cm) away from the surface of the
- evice could void integrated remote control located on the inside rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp in view.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Garage door o	opener		2	13			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

- - -

Instruments and controls

Note:

Index

Garage door opener

- 214
- 3. Using both hands, simultaneously push the handheld transmitter button and the desired integrated remote control button. Do not release the buttons until completing step 4.
- 4. The indicator lamp on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator lamp flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released (the rapid flashing lamp indicates successful programming of the new frequency signal). To program the remaining two buttons, follow steps 1 through 4.

Note:

If, after repeated attempts, you do not successfully program the integrated remote control device to learn the signal of the hand-held transmitter, the garage door opener could be equipped with the "rolling code feature".

Rolling code programming:

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the "Programming" portion of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

- Locate training button on the garage door opener motor head unit. Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, reference to garage door opener operator's manual.
- 2. Press "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit (which activated the "training light").

Following step 2, there are 30 seconds to initiate step 3.

- 3. Firmly press and release the programmed integrated remote control transmit button. Press and release same button a second time to complete the training process. (Some garage door openers may required you to do this procedure a third time to complete the training.)
- 4. Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed button on the integrated remote control transmitter.

Canaga daan anan an

Canadian programming:

During programming, your hand-held transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press and hold the integrated remote control transmitter button (note steps 2 through 4 in the "Programming" portion) while you press and re-press ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator lamp will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ ا

FarmaSOS.com

Garage door o	pener		2	15			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

015

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Garage door o	pener		2	16			

Operation of remote control:

- 1. Turn electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.
- Select and press the appropriate button to activate the remote controlled device. The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.
 Simultaneo buttons for control lam three chan

Erasing the remote control memory:

- 1. Turn electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.
- 2. Simultaneously holding down the left and right side
- buttons for approximately 20 seconds, or until the control lamp blink rapidly, will erase the codes of all
 three channels.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸ – ۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

Driving

transmitters	
The first 1 000 miles	
(1 500 km))
Maintenance 219)
Tele Aid220)
Catalytic converter228	3
Emission control229)
Starter switch230)
Starting and turning	
off the engine232	2
Manual transmission233	3

Automatic transmission234
Parking brake243
Driving instructions244
Drive sensibly – Save Fuel 244
Drinking and driving244
Pedals244
Power assistance245
Brakes245
Driving off246
Parking
Tires247
Snow chains
Winter driving
instructions
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۰۲۹۸۸۹–۲۱

Deep water252	2
Passenger compartment253	3
Traveling abroad253	3
Cruise control254	ŀ
Brake assist system (BAS)257	7
Antilock brake system	
(ABS)258	3
Electronic stability program	
(ESP)260)
What you should know at the gas	
station264	ł
Check regularly and before a long	
trip266	Ś

FarmaSOS.com

Contents - Dri	iving		2	17			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Control and operation of radio transmitters

218

Control and operation of radio transmitters

COMAND, radio, telephone and two-way radio

Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio, telephone¹ or two-way radio¹ if road and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second. Telephones and two-way radio

Warning!

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

FarmaSORefer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

1 Observe all legal requirements.

The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on. Therefore, drive your vehicle during the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) at moderate vehicle and engine speeds.

During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds.

Avoid accelerating by kickdown. It is not recommended to brake the vehicle by manually shifting to a lower gear. We recommend that you select positions "3", "2" or "1" only at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1 000 miles (1 500 km) speeds may be gradually increased to the permissible maximum.

Maintenance

Approximately 30 days or 2000 miles (2000 km) prior to the next recommended service, the remaining distance or days are displayed in the multifunction indicator. See Flexible service system (FSS) on page 125.

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Service Booklet at the times called for by the FSS.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Service Booklet at the designated times/ mileage may result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۹،۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

The first	1	000	miles	(1	500	km)	
-----------	---	-----	-------	----	-----	-----	--

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tele Aid			22	20			

Tele Aid

Important!

The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the "SOS" button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response; automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information.

The Tele Aid system is always operational, providing that the vehicle's battery is charged and properly connected. To activate, press the "SOS" button, the Roadside Assistance button or the Information button or the langer of the type of response required.

System self-check

Initially, after turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the "SOS" button, the Roadside Assistance button set and the Information button end stay on longer than 5 seconds or do not come on).

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Important!

Always make sure that the indicator lamp in the "SOS" button remains illuminated for approximately 5 seconds during the system self-check after turning electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the Emergency Tensioning Retractors (ETR's) or airbags deploy. An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the inside rear view mirror labeled "SOS", then pressing the button (for longer than 2 seconds) located under the cover. See below for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the "SOS" button will begin to flash. The message "EMERGENCY CALL – ESTABLISHING CALL" appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message "EMERGENCY CALL – CALL CONNECTED" appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle. The Tele Aid system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services and cellular air time,
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available.

Note:

Location of the vehicle on a map is possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network.

Warning!

If the indicator lamp in the "SOS" button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message "EMERGENCY CALL – CALL FAILED" appears in the multifunction display.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Tele Aid			22	21			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tele Aid				22			

Initiating an emergency call



Manually: Briefly press on cover (1) – the cover will open. Press the emergency call switch (2) briefly (for longer than 2 seconds). The indicator lamp in the emergency call switch (2) will flash until the emergency call is concluded. Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.

Close the cover (1) after the emergency call is concluded.

Warning!

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an "SOS" signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button 5

Located below the center armrest cover is the Roadside Assistance button S. Pressing and holding the button (for longer than 2 seconds) will initiate a call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals). A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. The nature of the need for assistance can then be described. Sign and Drive services (jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire) are available.

If the vehicle requires more than Sign and Drive services, the Mercedes-Benz Roadside assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center.

For other than Sign and Drive services, labor and/or towing charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

تلفن شبانه ر**:Notes**

The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button remains illuminated in red for approximately 5 seconds during the system self-check after turning electronic key in starter switch to position 2 (together with the "SOS" button and the Information button rem).

See system self-check on page 220 when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 5 seconds.

Tele Aid			2:	23			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Index

Tele Aid

224

Information button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Information button •••••. Pressing and holding the button (for longer than 2 seconds) will initiate a call to the Client Assistance Center. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Client Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

If you have chosen the Route Guidance Service (an optional service available at additional cost in the USA only), your communication will be transferred to our Response Center, who will provide the appropriate information.

For more details concerning this optional service, please contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018.

Notes:

The indicator lamp in the Information button remains illuminated in red for approximately 5 seconds during the system self-check after turning electronic key in starter switch to position 2 (together with the "SOS" button and the Roadside Assistance button **Sos**).

See system self-check on page 220 when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 5 seconds.

Important!

If the indicator lamps do not illuminate or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a fault or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

Upgrade Signals

Tele Aid system processes calls using the following priority.

- Automatic emergency First priority
- Manual emergency Second priority
- Roadside assistance Third priority
- Information Fourth priority

Should a higher priority call be initiated while you are connected, an upgrade (alternating) tone will be heard, and the appropriate indicator lamp will flash. If certain information such as vehicle identification number or client information is not available, the operator may need to retransmit. During this time you will hear a chirp and voice contact will be interrupted. Voice contact will resume once the retransmission is complete. Once a call is concluded, a chirp will be heard, the appropriate indicator lamp will stop flashing and a tone will be heard indicating that the system has reset.

Important!

If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Client Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.

Notes:

The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded and this can only be completed by a Response Center or Client Assistance Center representative.

Tele Aid			2:	25			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tele Aid			2	26			

Tele Aid

Remote door unlock

In the case you have your vehicle locked unintentionally (e.g. key inside vehicle), and the reserve key is not handy, contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada). You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

Then return to your vehicle and pull outside trunk handle for a minimum of 20 seconds.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature. _<u>\</u>\\\&\`\

Note:

The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available.

Vehicle location/stolen vehicle tracking services

Should you wish to locate your vehicle, contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada). You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

In the event your vehicle was stolen, report the incident to the police who will issue a numbered incident report. Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. The electronic key in the starter switch must be in position 1 or 2 and the cellular and GPS signals must be available. The Response Center will contact you at the phone number(s) provided in the agreement once the vehicle is located. The Response Center will attempt to contact the vehicle until located, up to a maximum of 14 days or until the vehicle location incident report is cancelled by you.

Starguide (except Canada) (only vehicles with optional COMAND system)

If you have chosen Starguide Service, you can request several individual informations, for example the latest news or stock market reports, information about weather and travel or get your e-mail on the COMAND.

For notes on operation see separate COMAND operator's manual.

For more details concerning this optional service, please contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA).

Important!

Tele Aid utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Warning!

If the indicator lamp in the "SOS" button does not illuminate during or remains illuminated after the system self-check, have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Tele Aid	227						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Catalytic converter

228

Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet. امداد خودرو قاربا

Warning!

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Caution!

To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, use only premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزي: 🗛 • Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter causing it to overheat, which could start a fire. FarmaSOS.com

Emission control

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

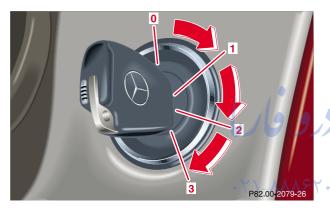
FarmaSOS.com

Emission con	troi			29			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

220

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Starter switch			23	30			

Starter switch



0 The electronic key can be withdrawn in this position only. The steering is locked when the electronic key is removed from the starter switch. If necessary, move steering wheel slightly to allow the locking mechanism to engage.

In vehicles with automatic transmission, the electronic key can be removed only with the selector lever in position "P". After removing the electronic key or with the electronic key in starter switch position 0, the selector lever is locked in position "P".

1 Gear selector lever is unlocked.

Most electrical consumers can be operated. For detailed information see respective subjects.

- 2 Driving position.
- **3** Starting position.

See page 232 for instructions on starting and stopping the engine.

ی شیانه روزی: Varning!

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

Important!

If the electronic key is left in the starter switch position 0 for a extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the lock. In this case, remove electronic key from starter switch and reinsert.

Caution!

To prevent accelerated battery discharge and a possible dead battery, always remove the electronic key from the starter switch. **Do not** leave the electronic key in starter switch position 0.

Notes:

A warning sounds when the driver's door is opened with the electronic key is in starter switch position 1 or 0.

With the engine at idle speed, the charging rate of the alternator (output) is limited.

It is therefore recommended that you turn off unnecessary electrical consumers while driving in stopand-go traffic. This precaution helps to avoid draining of the battery.

the battery. Unnecessary strain on the battery and charging system may be minimized by turning off the following power consumers, for example:

• Y) - AAASY • A Heated seats, rear window defroster. In addition, the automatic climate air volume control should be set to the lowest position.

FarmaSOS.com

Starter switch	1		23	31			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Starting and t	urning off the eng	ginge	23	32			

Starting and turning off the engine

Before starting

Ensure that parking brake is engaged and that selector lever is in position "P" or "N" (gearshift lever in neutral). Turn electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

Starting

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

Do not depress accelerator. Briefly turn electronic key in starter switch clockwise to the stop and release. The starter will engage until the engine is running.

If engine will not run, and the starting procedure stops, turn electronic key completely to the left and repeat starting the engine.

After several unsuccessful attempts, have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

Do not depress accelerator. Fully depress clutch pedal, otherwise the engine cannot be started due to the integrated safety interlock.

Turn electronic key in starter switch clockwise to the stop. Release only when the engine is firing regularly.

Important!

Due to the installed starter non-repeat feature, the electronic key must be turned completely to the left before attempting to start the engine again.

In areas where temperatures frequently drop below -4°F (-20°C) we recommend that an engine block heater be installed. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will advise you on this subject, see page 251.

Turning off

S.com

Turn the electronic key in the starter switch to position 0 to stop the engine.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electronic key can only be removed with the selector lever in position "P".

Manual transmission



See illustration for gearshift lever positions corresponding to the individual gears.

Stop the vehicle completely before shifting into reverse; to shift into reverse, pull the gearshift lever up.

Do not exceed the maximum engine speed in the individual gears. Refer to tachometer (see page 91) for engine speeds.

Important!

When vehicle is parked, always be sure to engage first or reverse gear and firmly set parking brake.

When parked on an incline, also turn front wheel towards the road curb.

Downshifting gears leading to overrevving the engine can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not exceed engine speed limits, see page 91.

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces as well as high engine speeds, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Manual transmission

233

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
			1 2				

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Automatic transmission

234

Automatic transmission



The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, dependent upon

- Selector lever position
- Program mode selector
- Accelerator position
- Vehicle speed

The gear shifting process is continuously adapted, dependent on the driving style, the driving situation and the road characteristics.

Important!

When parking the vehicle or before working on the vehicle with the engine running, firmly depress the parking brake pedal and shift the selector lever into "P".

Driving

The selector lever is automatically locked while in position "P". To move the selector lever out of position "P", the service brake pedal must be firmly depressed before the shift lock will release.

Shift selector lever to the desired position only when the engine is idling normally and the service brake is applied. Do not release the brake until ready to drive. The vehicle may otherwise start creeping when the selector lever is in drive or reverse position.

Warning!

It is dangerous to shift the selector lever out of "P" or "N" if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward on in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Important!

After selecting any driving position from "N" or "P", wait a moment to allow the gear to fully engage before accelerating, especially when the engine is cold.

Accelerator position

Partial throttle = early upshifting = normal acceleration

Full throttle = later upshifting = rapid acceleration

Kickdown (depressing the accelerator beyond full throttle) = downshifting to a lower gear = maximum acceleration. Once the desired speed is attained, ease up on the accelerator – the transmission shifts up again.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵ •

)S.com

Automatic transmission			235				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display Pract	ctical hints Car care Technical data	Index
---	--------------------------------------	-------

236

Automatic transmission

Stopping

For brief stops, e.g. at traffic lights, leave the transmission in gear and hold vehicle with the service brake.

For longer stops with the engine idling, shift into "N" or "P" and hold the vehicle with the service brake.

When stopping the vehicle on an uphill gradient, do not hold it with the accelerator, use the brake. This avoids unnecessary transmission heat build up.

Maneuvering

To maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space, control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes. Accelerate gently and never abruptly step on the accelerator.

To rock a vehicle out of soft ground (mud or snow), alternately shift from forward to reverse, while applying slight partial throttle. Rocking a vehicle free in this manner may cause the ABS or traction system malfunction indicator lamp to come on. Turn off and restart the engine to clear the malfunction indication.

Warning!

Getting out of your vehicle with the selector lever not fully engaged in position "P" is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position "P" alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position "P", see page 243 for parking brake.

When parked on an incline, also turn front wheel against curb.

Selector lever position



- 1 Program mode indicator, see page 241
- **2** Gear range indicators

The current selector lever position is highlighted in the gear range indicator display (2), as well as shown by a red indicator light next to the gear selector lever. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.

P Park position

The park position is to be used when parking the vehicle. Engage only with the vehicle stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always use the parking brake in addition to placing the selector lever in park to secure the vehicle.

Note:

R

The electronic key can only be removed from the starter switch with the selector lever in position "P". With the electronic key removed, the selector lever is locked in position "P".

Reverse gear

Shift to reverse gear only with the vehicle stopped.

Dependent on the program mode selector switch position "S" or "W" the maximum speed in the reverse gear is different. However, it is not possible to change the program mode while in reverse.

Automatic transmission

237

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

238

Automatic transmission

N Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). Do not engage "N" while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads, see page 250 for winter driving instructions).

Important!

Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with selector lever in "N" can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

D The transmission automatically upshifts through 5th gear. Position "D" provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

Gear selection for special circumstances

The transmission gear ranges for special circumstances can be selected by pressing the selector lever to the right or the left with the selector lever in position "D".

The gear range currently selected is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

Briefly press selector lever in the <u>direction</u>: The transmission downshifts, one gear at a time, in the order "4", "3", "2", "1".

Press and hold selector lever in the — direction: The selector lever position display will switch to the gear range currently selected by the automatic transmission.

The transmission will only shift down one gear if the gear range currently selected has already shifted to its highest possible gear.

Briefly press selector lever in the + direction: The transmission will shift from the current gear range to the next higher gear range. If the transmission is already in gear range "D", an additional upshift of one gear is possible. Press and hold selector lever in the direction: The transmission will shift from the current gear directly to gear range "D".

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Important!

With transmission in gear range "D", "4" or "3", loaded, the auton necessary to ma torque range. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperatures. During the brief warm-up period this delayed upshift and increased engine noise might be perceived as a malfunction. However, neither the engine nor transmission are negatively affected by this mode of operation.

The delayed upshift is effective with vehicle speeds below 31 mph (50 km/h) at partial throttle and engine temperatures below 95°F (35°C).

To avoid overrevving the engine when the selector lever is moved to a lower gear range, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear, if the engine's revolutions per minute limit would be exceeded. In this case there will be no downshift, even when the vehicle speed reaches the engine's rpm limit of that gear, e.g. by applying the service brakes.

To prevent the engine from laboring at low RPM when driving uphill gradients or with your vehicle heavily loaded, the automatic transmission will downshift when necessary to maintain engine RPM within the best torque range. تلفن شباله روزي:

Automatic transmission

239

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
A			0	10			

Automatic transmission

240

Gear ranges:

- Upshift through 4th gear only. Suitable for 4 performance driving.
- **3** Upshift through 3rd gear only. Suitable for moderately steep hills. Since the transmission does not shift higher than 3rd gear, this gear selection will allow use of the engine's braking power downhill. ودو وارما

2 Upshift through 2nd gear only. For driving in mountainous regions or under extreme operating conditions. This gear selection will allow use of the engine's braking power when descending steep grades.

Use this position, which makes maximum use of the engine's braking effect, while descending very steep or lengthy downgrades and only at speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹-۸۸۸ – ۲۱ -

FarmaSOS.com

Program mode selector switch



The transmission is provided with a selector switch (1) for Standard "S" and Winter/Wet (snow and ice) "W" program modes.

The program mode currently selected is indicated in the **SOS**.com gear range indicator display.

S Standard mode

Press switch. "S" is displayed in the gear range indicator display, see page 237. Use this mode for all regular driving.

The vehicle starts out in 1st gear.

Accelerator Operation:

Fast on = depressing the accelerator pedal quickly (not into kickdown position) while driving continuously, rather than depressing the accelerator pedal in the usual manner, will cause the automatic transmission to shift down into a lower gear. This gear shifting process is dependent on the current vehicle speed.

Fast off = there will be no upshift when releasing the accelerator pedal quickly, e.g. using the engine's braking power during performance driving.

Automatic transmission			24	41			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Driving

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

242

Index

Automatic transmission

Instruments

and controls

W Winter/Wet (snow and ice) mode

Operation

Press switch. "W" is displayed in the gear range indicator display, see page 237. The vehicle starts out in 2nd gear, except with selector lever in 1st gear, or with accelerator pedal in kick-down position.

The "W" mode helps to improve traction and driving stability of the vehicle.

The gear shifting process occurs at lower vehicle and engine speeds than in the "S" program mode.

Caution!

Never change the program mode when the selector lever is out of position "P". It could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

Important!

Always be certain of the program mode selected since the vehicle driving characteristics change with the selection of the program mode.

Dependent on the program mode selector switch position "S" or "W" and the gear selector lever in position "R", the ratio of power transmission changes.

Emergency operation (Limp home mode)

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in Limp Home Mode which engages when there is a malfunction of the transmission. This condition may be accompanied by the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster coming on.

In this mode only the 2nd gear or reverse gear can be activated.

To engage 2nd gear or reverse:

- Λ_{1}° Stop the vehicle.
 - 2. Move selector lever to position "P".

3. Turn off the engine.

- 4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
- 5. Restart the engine.
- 6. Move selector lever to position "D" (for 2nd gear), or move selector lever to position "R" (for reverse gear).

Have the transmission checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Parking brake

Parking brake



To engage, firmly depress parking brake pedal. When the electronic key is in starter switch position 2, the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster should come on brightly.

To release the parking brake, pull handle on instrument panel. The brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster should go out.

A warning sounds and the parking brake warning message appears in the multifunction display (see page 279), if you start to drive without having released the parking brake.

Also see brake warning lamp on page 270.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident or serious injury.

	-		_				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

243

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index			
Driving instru	uctions		24	14						
Dr	riving instructions	5		Drinking and d	Drinking and driving					
Fu ha To • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	rive sensibly – Sav tel consumption, to bits and operating save fuel you shou keep tires at the r remove unnecess remove roof rack allow engine to w avoid frequent acc have all maintena intervals by an au tel consumption is a eather, in stop-and-g untry.	a great extent, dep conditions. ld: recommended infla ary loads, when not in use, arm up under low celeration and dece nce work performe thorized Mercedes	tion pressures, load use, eleration, ed at regular s-Benz Center.	dangerous con alcohol or drug perceptions ar The possibility sharply increa and drive. Please don't dr anyone to driv Please don't dr anyone to driv Pedals Warning! Keep driver's f	nbination. Even a gs can affect your nd judgement. y of a serious or ev sed when you dri	reflexes, ven fatal accident i nk or take drugs s and drive or allor r taking drugs. all times. Objects	is			
Fu we	intervals by an au lel consumption is a eather, in stop-and-g	thorized Mercedes also increased by d	s-Benz Center. Iriving in cold	Warning! M Keep driver's f						

Power assistance

Warning!

When the engine is not running, the brake and steering systems are without power assistance. Under these circumstances, a much greater effort is necessary to stop or steer the vehicle.

Brakes

Warning!

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal AS pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Be sure to maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident. The condition of the parking brake system is checked each time the vehicle is in the shop for the required maintenance service.

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Install only brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Warning!

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

Driving instructions

245

Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display Practical hints Car care Technical data	ractical hints Car care Index
---	-------------------------------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Driving instructions

246

Caution!

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

Driving off

Apply the service brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow one drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Parking

Warning!

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, <u>before</u> turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- 1. Keep right foot on service brake pedal.
- 2. Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- 3. Move the selector lever to position "P" (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).
- 4. Slowly release service brake pedal.
- 5. Turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- 6. Turn the electronic key to starter switch ostition 0 and remove.
- 7. Take the electronic key and lock vehicle when leaving.

Important!

Driving instructions

It is advisable to set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move selector lever to position "P" (manual transmission: first or reverse gear). When parking on hills, always set the parking brake.

ودرو فارما

Tires

Warning!

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the roadway.

Inspect the tires and under the vehicle for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These
 These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately ¹/₁₆ in (1.5 mm), at which point the tire is

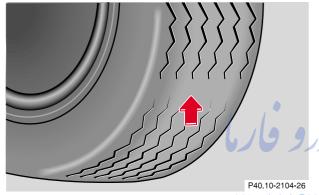
The tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Dirving msu	uctions		2-	τ/			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

2/17



Driving instructions



Warning!

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. As tread depth approaches $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.5 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Aquaplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, aquaplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

Warning!

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

We recommend M+S rated radial-ply tires for the winter season for all four wheels to insure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance as compared with summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not snow or SOS.COM ice covered.

Tire speed rating

Vehicles without Sport Package:

Your vehicle is factory equipped with "H"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the speed rating.

Warning!

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure causing loss of vehicle control and resulting in personal injury and possible death.

Driving instru	uctions		24	49			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

250

Driving instructions

Snow chains

Use only snow chains that are tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

Chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.

Snow chains should only be driven on snow covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

When driving with snow chains, press the ESP control switch to OFF, refer to page 262.

Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move selector lever to position "N" or in case of manual transmission declutch. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

he ESP control + Y - AMASY Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal brake effect. We therefore recommend depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads. This can bring road salt impaired braking efficiency back to normal. A prerequisite is, however, that this be done without endangering other drivers on the road. If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed while observing the safety rules in the previous paragraph.

Warning!

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

Winter driving

Have your vehicle winterized at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before the onset of winter.

- Change the engine oil if the engine contains an oil which is not approved for winter operation. For viscosity (SAE/CCMC class) and filling quantity, see page 357.
- Check engine coolant anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration.
- Additive for the windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system: Add MB Concentrate "S" to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for below freezing temperatures, see page 302.

• Test battery: Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to ensure that the engine can be started, even at low ambient temperatures.

Driving instru	ring instructions 251						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Driving instru	ictions		2	52			

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۰۸۸ - ۲۱

Driving instructions

• Tires: We recommend M+S rated radial-ply tires on all four wheels for the winter season. Observe permissible maximum speed for M+S rated radial-ply tires and the legal speed limit.

Note:

In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the antilock brake system (ABS) and electronic stability program (ESP) can only be achieved with M+S rated radial-ply tires and/or snow chains recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Snow chains maximize performance.

Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at your authorized FarmaSOS.com Mercedes-Benz Center.

Deep water

Caution!

Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth.

If you must drive through deep water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the engine compartment or passenger compartment, being ingested by the air intake, possibly causing damage to electrical components or wiring, to engine or transmission that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Passenger compartment

Warning!

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Traveling abroad

19914

Abroad, there is a widely-spread Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to travel into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

Driving instr	uctions		25	53			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Driving syste	ms		25	54					
Ст	ruise control	1		1 Accelerate a Lift lever br accelerate.	nd set: iefly to set speed. I	Hold lever up to			
		OFTERUNE TERUNE		 2 Decelerate and set: Depress lever briefly to set speed. Hold lever down to decelerate. 					
	3	ACCELSET	دو فارما						
				position 1 or released.					
		2	P54.25-2171-26		an be increased (e. celerator. After the				
ma au re;	anner, for example	-	s, as it rmaS y actively	automatical If a set spee slightly, e. g position 1 or	ly. d is to be increased . to adapt to the tra r 2 until the desire	eed will be resumed d or decreased ffic flow, hold lever d speed is reached, gonriate direction fo	in or		

briefly tip the lever in the appropriate direction for

increments. When the lever is released, the newly

increases or decreases in 0.6 mph (1 km/h)

set speed remains.

Any given speed above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) can be maintained with the cruise control by operating the lever.

3 Canceling

During a creatons of

To cancel the cruise control, briefly push lever to position 3.

When you step on the brake pedal or the vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), for example when driving upgrade, the cruise control will be canceled.

If the cruise control cancels by itself and remains inoperative until the engine is restarted, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

4 Resume

If the lever is briefly pushed to position 4 when driving at a speed exceeding approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), the vehicle resumes the speed which was set prior to the cancellation of the cruise control.

The last memorized speed is canceled when the electronic key in the starter switch is turned to position 1 or 0.

Important!

Moving gear selector lever to position "N" switches the cruise control off.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Driving syste	ms	_	2	00			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

0 - - -

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Driving syste	ms		25	56			

Warning!

Only use the cruise control if the traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire adhesion can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Notes:

If the engine does not brake the vehicle sufficiently while driving on a downgrade, the speed you set on the cruise control may be exceeded. In this case the following will assist in maintaining the set cruise controlled speed: Vehicles with automatic transmission:

Downshift occurs (max. to 3rd gear) to maintain the set cruise controlled speed by using the engine's braking power.

As soon as the grade eases, the automatic transmission shifts up again dependent on the selector lever position.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

The set cruise controlled speed is switched off when declutching exceeds four seconds during downshifting a gear.

Nevertheless, in some cases you may have to step on the brake pedal to slow down. In this case the cruise control is switched off.

FarmaS Use the lever to resume the previously set speed.

Brake assist system (BAS)

Warning!

BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The BAS is designed to maximize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers by having maximum power boost applied to the brakes more quickly in emergency braking conditions than might otherwise be afforded solely by the driver's braking style. This can help reduce braking distances over what ordinary driving and braking style might do. The BAS complements the antilock brake system (ABS).

Applying the brakes very quickly results in maximum BAS assistance.

To receive the benefit of the system you must apply continuous full braking power during the stopping sequence. Do not reduce brake pedal pressure.

Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

If the BAS warning message is displayed, a malfunction has been detected in the system. The brake system functions in the usual manner, but without BAS.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS is also switched off.

If a BAS warning message is displayed, have the BAS checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Driving systems

257

· Y)_/// P

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Driving system	ns		25	258				
Ant	tilock brake syste	em (ABS)			ne of the wheels is	× '		

Warning!

Do not pump the brake pedal, rather use firm, steady brake pedal pressure. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose for ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

Important!

The ABS improves steering control of the vehicle during hard braking maneuvers.

The ABS prevents the wheels from locking up above a vehicle speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode. Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous steady brake pedal pressure results in applying the advantages of the ABS, namely braking power and ability to steer the vehicle.

In the case of an emergency brake maneuver keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal. In this manner only can the ABS be most effective.

ng up above a 3 km/h) On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even with light brake pedal pressure because of the increased likelihood of locking wheels. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

ABS control

Driving systems

The ABS malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on with the electronic key in starter switch position 2 and should go out with the engine running.

When the ABS malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on while the engine is running, it indicates that the ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. In this case, the brake system functions in the usual manner, but without antilock assistance.

For ABS malfunction indicator lamp, see page 272.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS and ESP are also switched off. Both malfunction indicator lamps come on with the engine running.

If the charging voltage falls below 10 volts, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on and the ABS is switched off. When the voltage is above this value again, the malfunction indicator lamp should go out and the ABS is operational. If the ABS malfunction indicator lamp stays illuminated, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Warning!

ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Note: CON

To alert following vehicles to slippery road conditions you discover, operate your hazard warning flashers as appropriate.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

259

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Driving syste	ns		20	60			

Electronic stability program (ESP)

Warning!

ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESP enhances directional control and reduces driving wheel spin of the vehicle under various driving conditions.

Over/understeering of the vehicle is counteracted by applying brakes to the appropriate wheel to create a countervailing vehicle movement. Engine torque is also limited. The ESP warning lamp, located in the speedometer dial, starts to flash when ESP is in operation.

Important!

If the ESP warning lamp flashes:

- During take-off apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.
- Do not switch off the ESP.

Caution!

If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised (see page 321, "Towing the vehicle"), the engine must be shut off (electronic key in starter switch position 0 or 1). Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

Notes:

The yellow ESP warning lamp in the speedometer dial comes on with the electronic key in starter switch position 2. It should go out with the engine running.

If the ESP warning message is displayed, a malfunction has been detected in the system. Pressing the accelerator pedal will require greater effort. Only partial engine output will be available.

Have the ESP checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

For ESP warning message, see page 273.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the ESP is also switched off.

Driving the vehicle with varied size tires will cause the ۲۰۸۵ :تلفن شبله روزی: ۸۵ ساله روزی: ۸۵ wheels to rotate at different speeds, therefore the ESP may activate (yellow ESP warning lamp in speedometer dial comes on). For this reason, all wheels, including the spare wheel, must have the same tire size.

When testing the parking brake on a brake test dynamometer, the engine must be shut off. Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ESP is only achieved with Mercedes-Benz recommended M+S rated radial-ply tires and/or snow chains.

Synchronizing ESP

If the power supply was interrupted (battery disconnected or empty), the ESP warning message may be displayed with the engine running.

Turn steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right. The ESP warning message should go out.

Driving system	ms		261				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Driving system	ms		20	62			

ESP control switch



ESP control switch located on center console.

1 Press to switch ESP off

ESP warning lamp in located in speedometer dial comes on.

Farma

2 Press to switch ESP on

ESP warning lamp in located in speedometer dial goes out.

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, switch off ESP by pressing the upper half (1) of the ESP switch. The ESP warning lamp located in the speedometer dial, is continuously illuminated.

Warning!

When the ESP warning lamp is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

With the ESP system switched off, the engine torque reduction feature is cancelled. Therefore, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP is unavailable.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

A portion of the ESP system remains active, even with the switch in the OFF position.

If one drive wheel loses traction and begins to spin, the brake is applied until the wheel regains sufficient traction. The traction control engages at vehicle speeds up to approximately 24 mph (40 km/h), and switches off at 50 mph (80 km/h).

Notes:

Avoid spinning of one drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The ESP warning lamp, located in the speedometer dial, starts to flash at any vehicle speed as soon as the tires lose traction and the wheels begin to spin.

To return to the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP: press lower half (2) of the switch (the ESP warning lamp in the speedometer dial goes out). امداد خودرو قارما

Important!

If the ESP warning lamp flashes:

- During take-off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Driving syste	ms	263					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

264

What you should know at the gas station

What you should know at the gas station Fuel supply



Warning!

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline! Open flap by pushing near front (arrow). Turn fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure in tank has been released, then remove cap. Failure to remove slowly could result in personal injury.

See page 335 for manual release of fuel filler flap.

Fuel

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

Only fill fuel tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top up or overfill.

تلفن ش!Warning

Overfilling of fuel tank may result in creating pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge such as the gas spraying back out upon removing the filler nozzle which could cause personal injury.

Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the "CHECK ENGINE" lamp to illuminate, see page 268 for notes on the "CHECK ENGINE" lamp. Fuel tank capacity approximately 16.4 US gal (62.0 l). This includes approximately 2.1 US gal (8.0 l) reserve.

Use premium unleaded gasoline: Posted Octane Index 91 (Average of 96 RON/86 MON).

Engine oil

Checking oil level, see instructions on page 128 and 300.

Recommended engine oils, see Approved Service Products sheet.

Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For further information refer to page 301,

Tire pressure

For tire pressure, refer to tire pressure label inside the fuel filler flap. See page 315 for further details.

Spark plugs

Approved spark plugs, refer to "Technical Data".

Air conditioner

R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant, refer to "Technical Data".

Bulbs

High and low beams: H7 (55 W), low beam: Xenon (optional) fog lamps: H B4 (55 W), turn signal lamps, front 1156 NA (26.9/5 W/32/4 cp), parking and standing lamps, front: W 5W (5 W) side marker lamps, front: 5 W/4 cp, turn signal lamps, rear: PY 21 W bulb (yellow), stop lamps: P 21 W/32 cp bulb, rear fog lamp, driver's side: P 21 W/32 cp bulb, tail, parking, standing and side marker lamp: R 5 W/4 cp, backup lamps: 21 W/32 cp, license plate lamps: 5 W/4 cp

What you	should	know	at	the	gas	station
----------	--------	------	----	-----	-----	---------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Check regular	rlv and before a lo	ong trip	20	66			

Check regularly and before a long trip

Check regularly and before a long trip



- 1 Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system For refilling reservoir see page 302.
- **2** Coolant level, see "Coolant level" on page 301
- **3** Brake fluid, see "Brake fluid" on page 357

Opening hood, see page 297.

Vehicle lighting: Check function and cleanliness. For replacement of light bulbs, see "Exterior lamps" on page 326.

Exterior lamp switch, see page 130.

FarmaSOS.com

Instrument cluster display

Malfunction and indicator lamp in the center console
AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp273
Malfunction and warning messages in the multifunction display274 DISPLAY DEFECTIVE275 BATTERY / ALTERNATOR276 ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM277 BRAKE ASSIST
(Electronic stability program) . 280 COOLANT (coolant level) 281

COOLANT (coolant temperature)282 LIGHT SENSOR286 TRUNK OPEN287 TELEPHONE - FUNCTION288 RESTRAINT SYSTEM290

FarmaSOS.com

Contents - Instrument cluster display

267

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Malfunction and indicator lamps

268

Malfunction and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General information:

If a bulb in the instrument cluster fails to light up during the bulb self-check when turning the electronic key in steering lock to position 2, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law. $\gamma = \lambda \wedge \lambda$

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by authorized Mercedes-Benz Center qualified technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

-AAASY + AA On-board diagnostic system

Check engine malfunction indicator lamp



Engine malfunction indicator lamp. If the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the engine is running,

it indicates a malfunction of the fuel management system, emission control system, systems which impact emissions, or the fuel cap is not closed tight (check the fuel cap). If the "CHECK ENGINE" lamp is illuminated continuously and the vehicle is driving normally, you may still drive the vehicle, however, in all cases, we recommend that you have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If the "CHECK ENGINE" lamp is flashing and/or the vehicle is not driving normally (e.g. malfunction of the fuel management system or running out of fuel), serious damage can occur to the emission system. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

The Sequential Multiport Fuel Injection (SFI) control pedal, allowing module monitors emission control components that either provide input signals to or receive output signals from the control module. Malfunctions resulting from interruptions or failure of any of these components are indicated by the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster and are indicated by the structure of the second are simultaneously stored in the SFI control module.

If the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp comes on, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

With some exceptions, the control module switches off the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp if the condition, causing the lamp to come on, no longer exists during three consecutive cycles.

An on-board diagnostic connector is located in the passenger compartment near to the parking brake pedal, allowing the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes.

FarmaSOS.com

Malfunction and indicator lamps

269

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Malfunction a	nd indicator lam	ps	2	70			
Brake warning lamp				Warning!			
BF	Except Ca			can result in ar checked immed stays on. Don't brake system. C	n accident. Have liately if the brak add brake fluid k	lamp illuminated your brake system te warning lamp before checking the ake fluid reservoir d on hot engine	9

When the brake warning lamp and message appear while the engine is running, this means:

- there is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir (engine running and parking brake released), or
- the parking brake is set (engine running).

If you find that the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir is reached, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be

FarmaSOS.com

seriously burned.

Note:

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) indicator lamp



The operational readiness of the airbag system is verified by the indicator lamp "SRS" in the instrument cluster when

turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2. If no fault is detected, the lamp will go out after approximately 4 seconds; after the lamp goes out, the system continues to monitor the components and circuitry of the airbag system and will indicate a malfunction by coming on again.

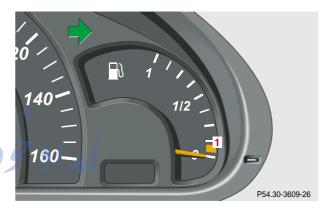
Warning!

In the event a malfunction of the "SRS" is indicated as outlined above, the "SRS" may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized AMAR Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the "SRS" may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

See page 65 for notes on airbags, see page 63 for belt tensioners and page 55 for infant and child seat restraint.

Driving

Fuel reserve warning



∧∆1 Fuel reserve indicator

When the warning lamp (1) comes on after starting the engine, or if comes on while driving, it indicates that the fuel level is down to the reserve quantity of approximately 2.1 US gal (8 liters).

Technical

data

Index

See page 264 for notes on refueling the vehicle.

Car care

Malfunction and indicator lamps

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

272

Malfunction and indicator lamps

ABS malfunction indicator lamp



The ABS malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on with the electronic key in starter switch position 2 and should go out with the engine running.

When the ABS malfunction indicator lamp symbol and warning in the instrument cluster remains illuminated while the engine is running, it indicates that the ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. In this case, the brake system functions in the usual manner, but without antilock assistance.

A malfunctioning ABS control unit can possibly affect the operation of other systems (e.g. Navigation, $\Lambda\Lambda$ Automatic transmission). Be guided accordingly with respect to the use of those systems and have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as SOS.com soon as possible.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS and ESP are also switched off. The malfunction indicator lamps and malfunction messages in the multifunction display come on with the engine running.

If the charging voltage falls below 10 volts, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on and the ABS is switched off. When the voltage is above this value again, the malfunction indicator lamp should go out and the ABS is operational.

Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

See page 258 for notes on antilock brake system (ABS). تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵ •

Electronic stability program (ESP) – warning lamp



The yellow ESP warning lamp in the speedometer dial comes on with the electronic key in starter switch position 2.

It should go out with engine running.

If the ESP malfunction indicator lamp remains illuminated with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the system. Pressing the accelerator pedal will require greater effort. Only partial engine output will be available.

See electronic stability program (ESP) on page 260 if the warning lamp lights up or flashes when the vehicle is moving.

Seat belt nonusage warning lamp



With the electronic key in starter switch position 2, the seat belt nonusage warning lamp comes on, and a warning sounds for a SOS com short time if the drivers seat belt is not fastened.

After starting the engine, the seat belt nonusage warning lamp blinks for a brief period to remind the driver and passengers to fasten seat belts.

Malfunction and indicator lamp in the center console

AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp

The AIRBAG indicator lamp will light up for approximately 6 seconds when you turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

It does not light up if there is a fault in the system.

The AIRBAG indicator lamp stays lit as long as a Baby SmartTM child seat is properly installed on the front passenger seat. It indicates that the front passenger airbag is switched off.

See page 62 for BabySmartTM airbag and its deactivation

Baby Smart[™] is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Malfunction and indicator lamps

273

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
una controis			cluster display			uuu	

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	--

Malfunction and warning messages

274

· 71_XXX97 ·

Malfunction and warning messages in the multifunction display

Malfunction and warning messages for the following systems will be displayed immediately in the multifunction display. They are divided into three categories.

Category C1:

Messages of most immediate priority.

These cannot be cleared from the instrument cluster using the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 90).

Categories C2 and C3:

Messages of less immediate priority.

These can be cleared from the instrument cluster using the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 90) and are then stored in the malfunction message memory. See page 109 Note:

Certain malfunction and warning messages are accompanied by an audible signal. Malfunction and warning messages in red are always accompanied by an audible signal.

Temporary messages such as "TRUNK OPEN!" will not be stored in the malfunction message memory.

Warning!

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where malfunction indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (engine control unit)

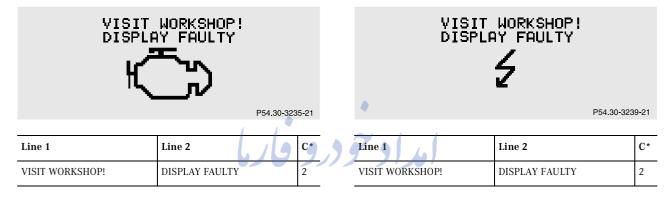
This message is displayed to indicate that the

information being relayed by the engine control unit is

no longer complete. The display for coolant temperature

gauge, tachometer, or the cruise control may have failed.





* C = Category, see page 274

* ۲۱–۸۸۸۶۲ * C = Category, see page 274 تلفن شبانه روزی:

S.com

The displays for several systems have failed. Some systems themselves may also have failed.

Malfunction and warning messages			275				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Malfunction	n and warning messa	iges	27	76				
I	BATTERY / ALTERNA	TOR		This message in repaired immed		ion which must be		
		Y/AL TERNATI WORKSHOP! - +	OR	It may indicate that the poly-V-belt has broken. Should this condition occur, the poly-V-belt must be replaced before continuing to operate the vehicle. Otherwise, the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine.				
	L		P54.30-3131-21	Do not continue displayed.	to drive the vehicl	e with this messag	e	
	Line 1	Line 2	C*			igine damage that i Limited Warranty.	S	
-	BATTERY/ALTERNATOR	VISIT WORKSHO)P! + Y \ _ / / / 2 = Y +	تلفن شبانه روزي: ۵۵				

* C = Category, see page 274

FarmaSOS.com

ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

VISI	S SYSTEM T WORKSHOP!	30-3127-21	BRAKE ASSIST VISIT WORKSHOP! BAS				
Line 1	Line 2	C*	Line 1	Line 2	C*		
ABS SYSTEM	VISIT WORKSHOP!	2	BRAKE ASSIST	NOT AVAILABLE!	2		
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE	VISIT WORKSHOP! ¹	2	BRAKE ASSIST	VISIT WORKSHOP!	2		
* C = Category see page 2	*) -	1118	• A DISPLAY DEFECTIVE	VISIT WORKSHOP!	2		

* C = Category, see page 274

See page 258 for notes on the antilock brake system (ABS).

1 The display or the system is malfunctioning

* C = Category, see page 274

A malfunction has been detected in the system. The brake system functions in the usual manner, but without brake assist system (BAS).

See page 257 for notes on the brake assist system (BAS).

Malfunction and warning messages

277

Instruments operation Driving Instrument cluster display Practical hints Car care Technical data
--



* C = Category, see page 274

When this message appears during braking, it indicates that the brake pads are worn down.

Have the brake system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

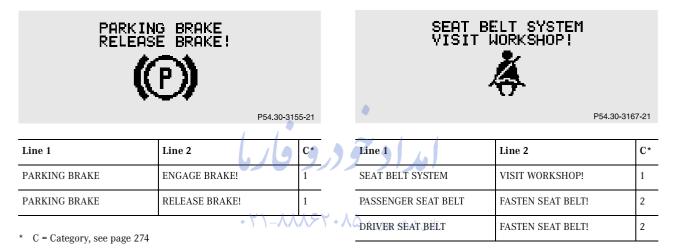
* C = Category, see page 274

Warning!

Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

PARKING BRAKE

SEAT BELT SYSTEM



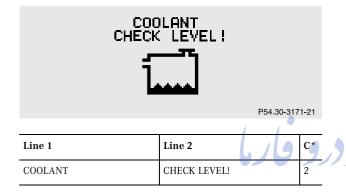
FarmaSOS.com

Malfunction and warning messages			27	279			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Malfunction	and warning mess	sages	2	80			
	ELEC. STABIL. PRO Electronic stability			reduction featur	ehicle stability offered b e are unavailable.		
	ELEC. VIS:	STABIL. PR IT WORKSHOP	OG.		ay be displayed if the po tery disconnected or em	ower supply was npty). Synchronize ESP, s	ee
		ESP	P54.30-3151-21	the self-diagnosi itself after drivir	s has not been completing a short distance at m	The reason could be that ed. The display will clear ore than 12 mph (20 km/ ltage, e.g. battery not bein	h).
	Line 1	Line 2	C*	5 A malfunction h malfunction the	as been detected in the ESP warning lamp in th	ne instrument cluster	
]	ELEC. STABIL. PROG.	NOT AVAILABLE	El ^{1; 2, 3, 4} - 2 +	$\int \omega$ function. If in ad	the ESP switch in the co dition the ABS is malfu		
]	ELEC. STABIL. PROG.	VISIT WORKSHO	DP! ^{1, 5} 2	engine output w			
] 	DISPLAY DEFECTIVE	VISIT WORKSHO	ope armas	OSCO	ne system is malfunction	ning.	

* C = Category, see page 274

COOLANT (coolant level)



* C = Category, see page 274

When this message appears while driving, the coolant level has dropped below the required level. If no leaks are noticeable and the engine temperature does not increase, continue to drive to the nearest service station and have coolant added to the coolant system. The low engine coolant level warning should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

In cases of major or frequent minor coolant loss, have the cooling system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Note:

Do not drive without coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

Monitor the coolant temperature gauge while driving, see page 124.

See page 302 for instructions on topping up the coolant. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱–۸۸۸۶۲ ۲۵

Warning!

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.

Malfunction an	d warning	messages
----------------	-----------	----------

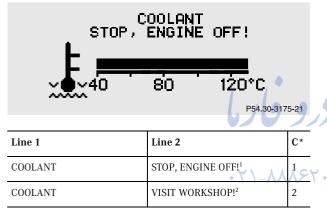
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

282

Malfunction and warning messages

COOLANT (coolant temperature)



* C = Category, see page 274

FarmaSC

- 1 This may indicate that the poly-V-belt has broken. Should this condition occur, the poly-V-belt must be replaced before continuing to operate the vehicle. Otherwise, the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- 2 The cooling fan for the coolant is faulty. Observe the coolant temperature gauge. See page 124

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 120°C.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 120°C. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL

ENGINE STOP, E	OIL LEVEL NGINE OFF:	
	P54.30-319	95-21
Line 1	Line 2	C*
ENGINE OIL LEVEL	CHECK LEVEL! ¹	2
ENGINE OIL LEVEL	STOP, ENGINE OFF! ²	1
ENGINE OIL LEVEL	REDUCE OIL LEVEL1 ³ -	287.
ENGINE OIL	VISIT WORKSHOP! ⁴	2
ENGINE OIL LEVEL	VISIT WORKSHOP!® arm	a S

* C = Category, see page 274.

- 1 The engine oil level must be checked immediately. See Engine oil level indicator on page 128.
- $2 \quad \mbox{There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.}$

Malfunction and warning messages

- 3 There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter. The engine oil level must be checked immediately. See Engine oil level indicator on page 128.
- 4 The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level. Check the engine oil level immediately. See Engine oil level indicator on page 128 and check the engine for visible leakage (loss of oil).

It may be that there is water in the engine oil. Have the engine oil checked.

5 The measuring system is malfunctioning.

When the "ENGINE OIL LEVEL – CHECK LEVEL!" message appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum mark on the dipstick.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

If no oil leaks are noted, continue to drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the "full" mark on the dipstick with an approved oil.

The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

283

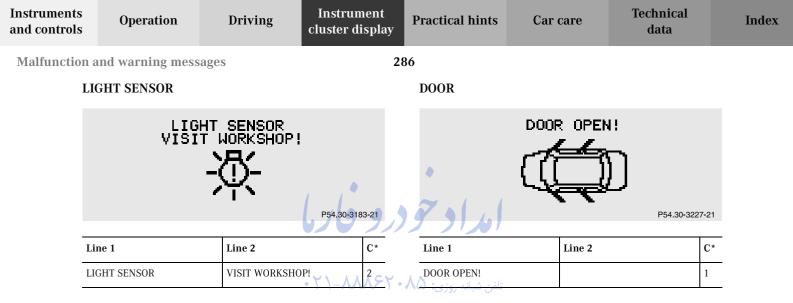
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data		Index
Malfunction a	and warning messa	ges	2	284				
LI	GHTING SYSTEM			Line 1	Line 2		C*	
	LOW	BEAM, R		TURN SIGNAL F, R	CHECK LA	MP!	2	
	CHE	BEAM, R CK LAMPS!		BRAKE LIGHT ²	VISIT WO	RKSHOP!	2	
		-(1)-		BRAKE LIGHT, L ³	CHECK LA	MP!	2	
		< <u>-</u>	1	BRAKE LIGHT, R ³	CHECK LA	MP!	2	
			P54.30-3179-21	3RD STOP LAMP ³	CHECK LA	MP!	2	
Li	ine 1	Line 2	C*	HIGH BEAM, L	CHECK LA	MP!	2	
LC	DW BEAM,L	CHECK LAMP!	+71-11287	HIGH BEAM, R	CHECK LA	MP!	2	
LC	OW BEAM,R	CHECK LAMP!	2	LICENSE PLATE L, I	. CHECK LA	MP!	2	
DI	ISPLAY DEFECTIVE	VISIT WORKSHO)P! ¹ 2	LICENSE PLATE L, F	CHECK LA	MP!	2	
Τ	URN SIGNAL, L	CHECK LAMP!		LIGHTS	SWITCH C	FF LIGHTS!	1	
Τ	URN SIGNAL, R	CHECK LAMP!	2	AUTOM. LIGHT ON	REMOVE	KEY!	1	
L.	TURN SIG. RFLECTR	CHECK LAMP!	2	FRONT FOGLAMP, I	. CHECK LA	MP!	2	
R.	TURN SIG. RFLECTR	CHECK LAMP!	2	FRONT FOGLAMP, F	R CHECK LA	MP!	2	
τι	URN SIGNAL F, L	CHECK LAMP!	2	REAR FOGLAMP	CHECK LA	MP!	2	

Line 1	Line 2	C* In the will s
REAR FOGLAMP	SWITCH OFF SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON! ⁴	2 replac
REVERSE LIGHT, L	CHECK LAMP!	2 * C =
REVERSE LIGHT, R	CHECK LAMP!	2 2 The
TAIL LIGHT, L	CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON! ⁴	2 on -
TAIL LIGHT, R	CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON! ⁴	2 3 The war stop
SIDELIGHT, L	CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON! ⁴	2 4 Oth lam
SIDELIGHT, R	CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!4-	زی : ۵۸ • ۲۶۶

In the case of bulb failures in certain lamps, other lamps will substitute. See page 326 for instructions on replacing bulbs.

- * C = Category, see page 274
- 1 The display or the system is malfunctioning.
- 2 The brake lamps are switching on after a delay or are permanently on – visit workshop immediately.
- 3 The brake lamp comprises several light emitting diodes. The warning message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.
- 4 Other bulbs will be brought into use as replacements when certain lamps blow.

Malfunction a	Malfunction and warning messages			85			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



* C = Category, see page 274

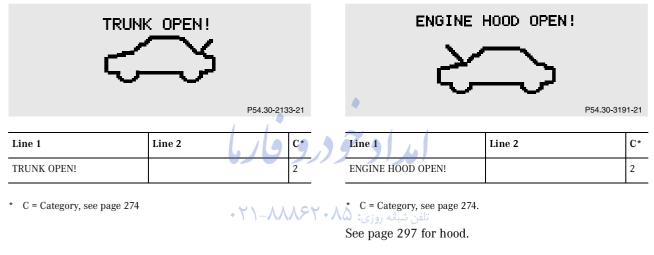
* C = Category, see page 274.

The headlamps will be switched on automatically if the SOS.com light sensor malfunctions.

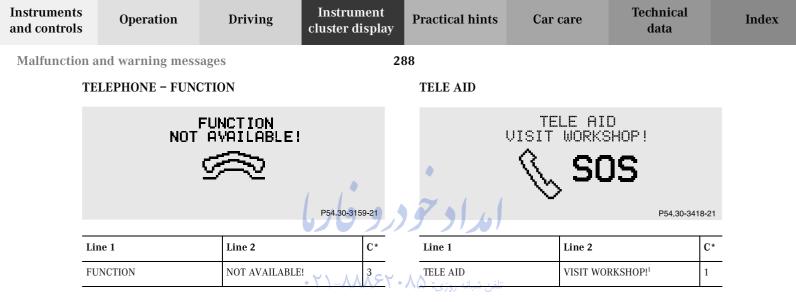
The "LIGHTING" setting menu can be set to "MANUAL" in the individual settings. See page 117. It will then be possible to switch the headlamps on and off using the exterior lamp switch. See page 130 for notes on the exterior lamp switch.

TRUNK OPEN

HOOD



Malfunction a	Malfunction and warning messages			287			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



* C = Category, see page 274.

The display appears if button if or in the on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.

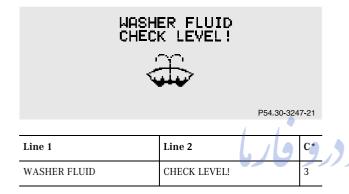
* C = Category, see page 274.

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response; automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. With this message displayed, one or more functions may not be available.

See page 220 for notes on the Tele Aid.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

WASHER FLUID



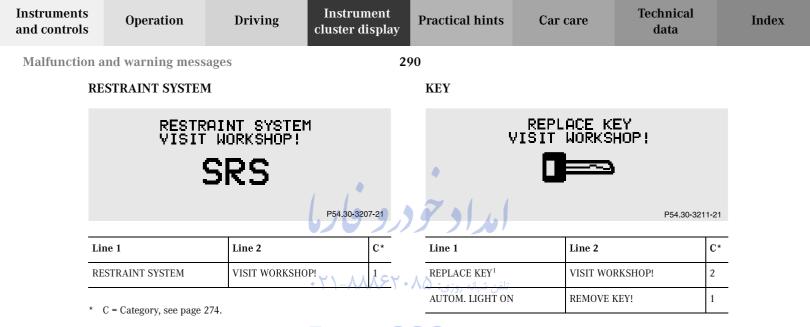
* C = Category, see page 274.

When this message appears while the engine is running, the level of the reservoir has dropped to approximately 1/3 of the total volume. The reservoir should be refilled with the prescribed mixture of MB Windshield washer concentrate and water or the concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperature, at the next opportunity. The reservoir for the windshield and headlamp washer systems is located in the engine compartment.

See windshield and headlamp washer system on page 302 for instructions on topping up the washer fluid.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

Malfunction a	nd warning mess	sages	21	89			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

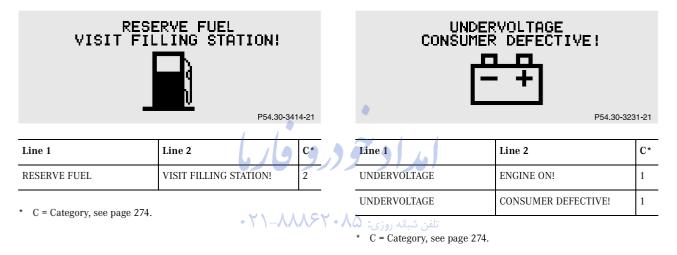


See page 55 for notes on the seat belts, and page 65 for C = Category, see page 274. notes on the airbags.

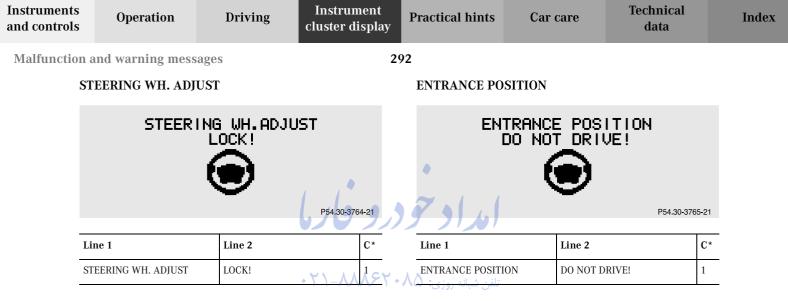
1 Key needs possibly to be replaced.

FUEL RESERVE

UNDERVOLTAGE



Malfunction a	Malfunction and warning messages			91			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



* C = Category, see page 274.

For locking the manual steering wheel adjustment, a see page 77.

* C = Category, see page 274.

Wait until the seat and steering wheel have moved to their driving positions. The display will clear when they have done so.

See also page 41 for easy-entry/exit feature.

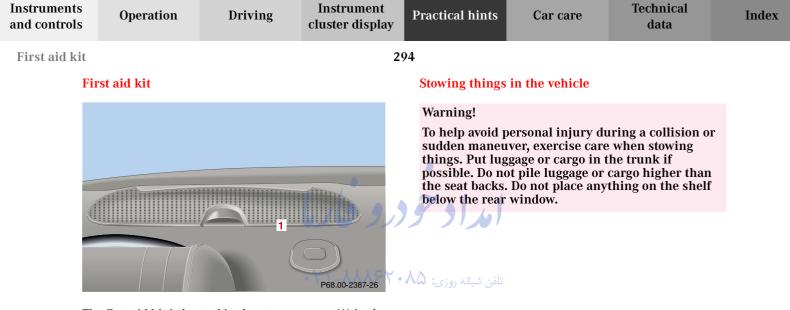
Practical hints

First aid kit29	94
Stowing things in the vehicle29	94
Fuses29	95
Hood29	97
Checking engine oil level30	00
Automatic transmission fluid	
level30	01
Coolant level3	01
Adding coolant30)2
Windshield and headlamp washer	
system30)2

Spare wheel, vehicle tools, storage
compartment
Vehicle jack
Wheels
Tire replacement
Rotating wheels
Spare wheel 308
Changing wheels
Tire inflation pressure
Battery
Jump starting
Towing the vehicle
Transmission selector lever,
manually unlocking
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸۰۲۶۸۸۸–۲۱

Exterior lamps	326
Replacing bulbs	326
Trunk lamp	331
Changing batteries in the electro	onic
main key	332
Synchronizing remote	
control	334
Emergency engine shut-down	334
Fuel filler flap, manual release	335
Replacing wiper blade insert	337
Roof rack	338

Contents - Practical hints			29	93			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



The first aid kit is located in the storage space (1) in the shelf below the rear window.

Lift cover. Remove first aid kit.

Fuses

Most of your vehicle's electrical components are fused with safety fuses. With the exception of the brake lights. all individual lighting system components are electronically fused. Before replacing a blown safety fuse, determine the cause of the short circuit. Always observe amperage and color of fuse.

The circuit for components is protected by a cycled circuit breaker interrupted if too much current is being drawn. The circuit closes automatically after a short time; the circuit is broken again if the malfunction reoccurs.

Always use a new fuse for replacement. Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse.

A fuse extractor is located in the auxiliary fuse box in the trunk, see page 296.

Fuse box in the passenger compartment



A fuse chart is located in fuse box (1). (1)

To gain access to fuse box, pull cover away from fuse FarmaSOS (arrow) and remove rearward.

Fuses	295							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	

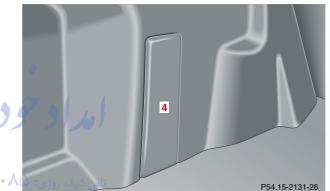
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

296

Fuse box in engine compartment



Auxiliary fuse box in the trunk



- 2 Fuse box in engine compartment, left-hand side
- 3 Tabs

Fuses

To gain access to fuse box:

Release clamps (3) and remove the cover.

To close the fuse box:

Ensure that the sealing rubber is properly positioned when you replace the cover. Press the cover down by hand and secure with clamps (3). **4** Auxiliary fuse box in left hand side of trunk.

FarmaSO_{To open:} Remove the cover.

> To close: Press the cover on.

Hood

Engine compartment

Warning!

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Be sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear from fan blades.

If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call a fire department.

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running,
- while starting the engine,
- if ignition is "on" and the engine is turned manually.

FarmaSOS.com

Lingine compa	ir thiont		23				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

207



Engine compartment

298



To open:

To unlock the hood, pull release lever (1) under the driver's side of the instrument panel. At the same time a handle will extend out of the radiator grill.

Pull handle (2) to its stop out of radiator grill and open hood (do not pull up on the handle).

P88.40-21.

Note: COM

To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, open the hood only with the wipers in the parked position.



To close:

Lower the hood and let it drop into lock from a height of approximately 1 ft. (30 cm), assisting with hands placed flat on edges of hood (3).

To avoid hood damage, please make sure that hood is fully closed. If not, repeat closing procedure. Do not push down on hood to attempt to fully close it.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۱-۸۸۸ - ۲۱ •

Engine compa	Engine compartment 299			99			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Engine compa	rtment		30	00			

Checking engine oil level



1 Oil filler cap

To check the engine oil level, park vehicle on level ground, with engine at normal operational temperature.

Check engine oil level approximately 5 minutes after stopping the engine, allowing for the oil to return to the oil pan.

The engine oil level can be checked via the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

Unscrew the oil filler cap and add oil carefully if you need to top up the oil. Fill quantity between upper and lower dipstick marking level is approximately 2.1 US qt (2.0 l). Re-install oil filler cap.

<u>Do not overfill the engine.</u> Excessive oil must be drained or siphoned. It could cause damage to engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

FarmaSO See malfunction and warning messages on page 274 if an engine oil level display appears on the multifunction indicator when the engine is running.

Note:

See page 128 for engine oil level indicator.

Automatic transmission fluid level

Engine compartment

The transmission has a permanent fill of automatic transmission fluid.

Regular automatic transmission fluid level checks and changes are not required. For this reason the dipstick is omitted.

If you notice fluid leaks or gear shifting malfunctions, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission fluid level.

Coolant level



• $\Upsilon \setminus -\lambda \lambda \lambda S \Upsilon \cdot \lambda \Delta 1$. Coolant expansion tank

To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked FarmaSC

on level ground and the engine stopped.

Check coolant level only when coolant is cold.

The coolant level should reach the black top part of the reservoir.

See page 359 for antifreeze/anticorrosion mixture.

0							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

301

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Engine compa	artment		3()2			

Engine compartment

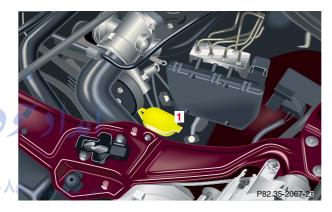
Adding coolant

If coolant has to be added, a 50/50 mixture of water and MB anticorrosion/antifreeze should be added.

Warning!

- In order to avoid possibly serious burns: Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if engine temperature is above 194°F (90°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open cap approximately 1/2 turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

Windshield and headlamp washer system



1 Windshield and headlamp washer fluid reservoir

The reservoir should be refilled with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Vehicles without headlamp cleaning system: Capacity approximately 3.2 US qt (3.0 l)

Vehicles with headlamp cleaning system: Capacity approximately 6.4 US qt (6.0 l)

Warning!

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may burn. You can be seriously burned.

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing: MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water.

1 part "S" to 100 parts water (40 ml "S" to 1 gallon water).

For temperatures below freezing:

MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze.

1 part "S" to 100 parts solvent (40 ml "S" to 1 gallon solvent).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱

Engine compa	artment		30	03			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Spare wheel			30)4			
Sp	are wheel, vehicle	e tools, storage co		trunk. Always lower tru To remove the sp Take out the veh Turn the luggage spare wheel. To store spare whe luggage bowl. Tu	unk floor before cl pare wheel: icle tool kit tray. bowl countercloo heel: el in wheel well a	kwise and remove th nd secure it with clockwise to its stop	
1	Vehicle tool kit ar	nd towing eye bolt					

- I venicle tool kit and towing eye bolt
- 2 Jack
- **3** Spare wheel
- 4 Storage tray

Vehicle jack



To prepare the jack for use:

* Υ) – $\Lambda\Lambda\Lambda\%\Upsilon$ + Λ Storing the jack in the trunk:

Remove the jack from the spare wheel well under the trunk floor.

Push the crank handle up and turn clockwise until it SOS.com engages (operational position).

Before storing the jack, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in (storage position).

Jack			30	05			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tires, Wheels			3()6			

Farma

Warning!

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Wheels

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Tire replacement

Front and rear tires should be replaced in sets. Rims and tires must be of the correct size and type. For dimensions, see "Technical Data".

We recommend that you break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speed.

It is imperative that the wheel mounting bolts be fastened to a tightening torque of 110 ft.lb. (150 Nm) whenever wheels are mounted.

For rim and tire specifications, refer to "Technical Data".

Warning!

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, use only genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Rotating wheels

The wheels can be rotated according to the degree of tire wear while retaining the same direction of travel.

Rotating, however, should be carried out as recommended by the tire manufacturer, before the characteristic tire wear pattern (shoulder wear on front wheels and tread center wear on rear wheels) becomes visible, as otherwise the driving properties deteriorate.

Notes:

Thoroughly clean the inner side of the wheels any time you rotate the wheels or wash the vehicle underside.

The use of retread tires is not recommended. Retread tires may adversely affect the handling characteristics and safety of the vehicle.

Dented or bent rims can cause tire pressure loss and damage to the tire beads. For this reason, check rims for damage at regular intervals. The rim flanges must be checked for wear before a tire is mounted. Remove burrs, if any.

Check and ensure proper tire inflation pressure after rotating the wheels. For tire inflation pressure see inside of fuel filler flap and also page 264.

Tires, Wheels

307

۰۲۱<u>–</u>۸۸۸۶۲۰۸

FarmaS(

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Tires, Whee	ls		30	08					
S	Spare wheel			Spare wheel					
	mportant!				rim size is 7 J x 1 only - steel rims 6 ¹ /				
t F	The spare wheel rim the same type as on t However, that spare v has a limited service	he vehicle, and is f vheel rim is weight	fully functional. coptimized and	In the case of a flat tire or breakdown, you may temporarily use the spare wheel, while observing the following restrictions:					
	ise before a standard			 Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Drive to the nearest repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate. 					
	n the case of a flat ti spare wheel.	re, you may tempo	rarily use the						
	Do not operate vehicl nounted.		-	 Do not operate vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted. ۲ • ۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ 					
	Warning!			For additional in	formation, refer to	page 352.			
1	The spare wheel rin for over a total of 12 (aggregate of all use leading to an accide	2 000 miles (20 00 es) may cause whe	0 km) mas el rim failure	OS.com					

Warning!

The spare wheel rim is for temporary use only. Use for over a total of 12 000 miles (20 000 km) may cause wheel rim failure leading to an accident and possible injuries.

The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a mounted spare wheel.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

・ イ) - 人 人 人 そ イ ・ 人

Changing wheels

Warning!

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Tires, Wheels			30)9			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

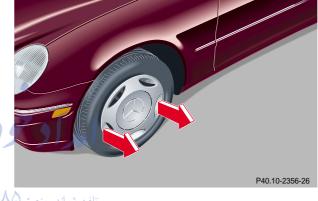
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Tires, Wheels

310

Move vehicle to a level area which is a safe distance from the roadway.

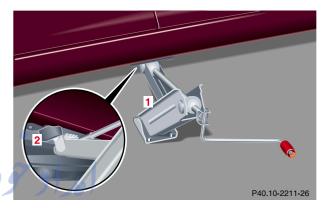
- 1. Set parking brake and turn on hazard warning flasher.
- 2. Move selector lever to position "P" and turn off engine (manual transmission to 1st or reverse gear).
- 3. Prevent vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not supplied with vehicle) or sizable wood block or stone. When changing a wheel on a hill, place chocks on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle. On an level road, place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.



4. Vehicles with steel rims Removal of wheel cover:
Reach into two opening of the wheel cover and pull.



- 5. Remove the two-piece wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit and assemble (see page 305),
- 6. Using the wrench, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts.



7. Place jack on firm ground. Position jack (1) under the take-up bracket (2) so that it is always vertical
A (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.

FarmaSOS The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.

8. Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is clear of the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

Tires, Wheels			31	11			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



Tires, Wheels

312



- 9. Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and install alignment bolt (1) supplied in the tool kit. Remove the remaining bolts. Keep bolt threads protected from dirt and sand.
 1 Wheel bolt for the second second
- 10. Remove wheel. Grip wheel from the sides. Keep hands from beneath the wheels.

- 1 Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- **2** Wheel bolt for steel rims (Canada model C 240)



11. Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub. Install spare wheel on wheel hub. Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.

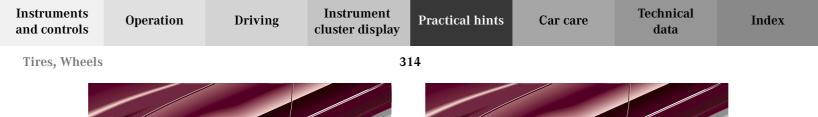
To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

Unscrew the alignment bolt to install the last wheel SOS.com bolt.

12. Lower vehicle and remove jack.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸۰ '

Tires, Wheels			3	13			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



P40.10-2286-26

13. Using the wrench, tighten the five bolts evenly, following the sequence illustrated, until all bolts are tight.

Observe a tightening torque of 80 ft.lb. (110 Nm).

14. Vehicles with steel rims

Installation of wheel cover: Position small wheel cover opening over tire valve and press wheel cover against wheel rim. Now press (do not hit) opposite side of wheel cover against wheel rim until seated. Make certain that the springs of the wheel cover are firmly seated in the outer rim of the steel wheel.

P40.10-2355-26

Notes:

Before storing the jack, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in.

For proper storage of vehicle jack see page 304.

Warning!

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately.

Incorrect mounting bolts or improperly tightened mounting bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct mounting bolts.

Tire inflation pressure

A table (see fuel filler flap) lists the tire inflation pressures specified for Mercedes-Benz recommended tires as well as for the varying operating conditions.

Important!

Tire pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage – especially in the winter.

Example:

If garage temperature = approximately $+68^{\circ}F(+20^{\circ}C)$ and ambient temperature = approximately $+32^{\circ}F(0^{\circ}C)$ then the adjusted air pressure = specified air pressure +3 psi(+0.2 bar).

Tire pressures listed for light loads are minimum values offering high driving comfort. Increased inflation pressures for heavy loads produce favorable handling characteristics with lighter loads and are perfectly permissible. The ride of the vehicle, however, will become somewhat harder.

Tire temperature and pressure increase with the vehicle speed. Tire pressure should therefore only be checked and corrected on cold tires. Correct tire pressure in

Tires, Wheels

315

Instruments and controls

Operation

Driving

Instrument cluster display

FarmaS(

Practical hints

Car care

Technical data

Index

Instruments and controls

Operation

Driving

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Battery

warm tires only if pressure has dropped below the pressure listed in the table and the respective operating conditions are taken into consideration.

An underinflated tire due to a slow leak (e.g. due to a nail in the tire) may cause damage such as tread separation, bulging etc. Regular tire pressure checks (including the spare tire) at intervals of no more than 14 days are therefore essential.

If a tire constantly loses air, it should be inspected for damage.

The spare tire should be checked periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tire will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

Warning!

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc. Follow recommended inflation pressures.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight as indicated by the label on the driver's door latch post). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Battery

316

Warning!

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

Important!

Battery replacement information:

The maintenance-free battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side.

The service life of the battery is dependent on its condition of charge. The battery should always be kept sufficiently charged, in order to last an optimum length of time.

Therefore, we strongly recommend that you have the battery charge checked frequently, and corrected if necessary, especially if you use the vehicle less than approximately 200 miles (300 km) per month, mostly for short distance trips, or if it is not used for long periods of time.

Only charge a battery with a battery charger after the battery has been disconnected from the vehicle's electrical circuit.

Always disconnect the battery negative lead first and connect last.

When removing and connecting the battery, always make sure that all electrical consumers are off and the electronic key is in starter switch position 0. The battery, its filler caps, the vent tube and the opposite plug must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

While the engine is running the battery terminal clamps must not be loosened or detached, otherwise the generator and other electronic components would be damaged.



Removal of filter box:

Release three clamps (1) and remove filter box. Installation of filter box:

Install filter box properly and secure with three clamps (1).

Battery	317							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	

Instruments
and controlsOperationDrivingInstrument
cluster displayPractical hints

Car care

Index

Jump starting

Note:

After reconnecting the battery also set the clock (vehicles with COMAND: see COMAND operator's manual) resynchronize the front seat head restraints, the express feature of the power windows, the sliding/ pop-up roof, and the electronic stability program (see individual settings on page 111, head restraints on page 47, power windows on page 184, synchronizing the sliding / pop-up roof on page 188 and electronic stability program on page 260).

Battery recycling

Batteries contain materials that can harm the -AAASY · . . environment with improper disposal.

Large 12 Volt storage batteries contain lead.

Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal.

Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Jump starting

Warning!

318

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

Important!

A discharged battery can freeze at approximately $+14^{\circ}F$ ($-10^{\circ}C$). In that case, it must be thawed out before jumper cables are used. Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Jumper cable specifications:

- Minimum cable cross-section of 25 mm² or approximately 2 AWG
- Maximum length of 11.5 ft. (3.5 m).

If the battery is discharged, the engine should be started with jumper cables and the (12 V) battery of another vehicle.

Only use 12 V battery to jump start your vehicle. Jump starting with more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical systems, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side.



- **1** Negative (-) under hood terminal
- **2** Positive (+) under hood terminal

Jump starting			3	319			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Terror of early a			2	20			

Jump starting

320

Proceed as follows:

- 1. Position the vehicle with the charged battery so that the jumper cables will reach, but never let the vehicles touch. Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.
- 2. On both vehicles:
 - Turn off engine and all lights and accessories, except hazard warning flashers or work lights.
 - Apply parking brake and shift selector lever to position "P" (manual transmission to Neutral).

Important!

- 3. Clamp one end of the first jumper cable to the positive (+) under hood terminal of the discharged battery and the other end to the positive (+) terminal SOS.com of the charged battery. Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal parts.
- 4. Clamp one end of the second jumper cable to the grounded negative (-) terminal of the charged battery and the final connection to the negative (-) under hood terminal of the disabled vehicle.

Important!

- 5. Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at high idle. Make sure the cables are not on or near pulleys, fans, or other parts that move when the engine is started. Allow the discharged
 battery to charge for a few minutes. Start engine of the disabled vehicle in the usual manner.
- d accessories, or work lights.
 6. After the engine has started, remove jumper cables by exactly reversing the above installation sequence, starting with the last connection made first. When removing each clamp, make sure that it does not touch any other metal while the other end is still attached.

Note:

If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

Towing the vehicle

Warning!

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the electronic key is in starter switch position 2.

If the electronic key is left in the starter switch position 0 for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove electronic key from starter switch and reinsert.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Towing the vehicle			32	21			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Towing the vehicle

322

FarmaS0

Important!

When towing the vehicle, please, note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the electronic key in starter switch position 2, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking. See "VEHICLE" under "Individual settings" on page 119.

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

Notes:

The selector lever will remain locked in position "P" and the electronic key cannot be turned in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. See battery on page 316 or jump starting on page 318.

Transmission selector lever, manually unlocking, see page 325.



1 Cover on right side of front bumper

To remove cover:

Press mark on cover in direction of arrow and lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt. The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in trunk in spare wheel). Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover: Fit cover and snap into place.



2 Cover on right side of rear bumper

To remove cover:

Towing the vehicle

Press mark on cover in direction of arrow and lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt. The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in trunk in spare wheel). Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover: Fit cover and snap into place. We recommend that the vehicle be transported using flat bed equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

Important!

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Towing restrictions for vehicles with automatic transmission:

The vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground and the selector lever in position "N" for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). The electronic key must be in starter switch position 2.

To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the transmission, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

323

• ۲۱-

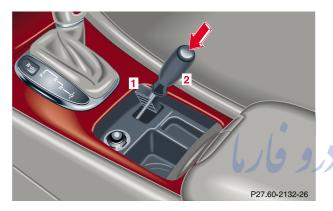
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index			
Towing the	vehicle		33	24						
	Jse wheel lift, dolly, d lectronic key in star		,	Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.						
1	Warning!				Caution!					
1	With the engine no assistance for the b this case, it is impo considerably higher brake and steer the	raking and steering rtant to keep in m r degree of effort i	ng systems. In hind that a	engine must be a position 0 or 1). engaged and wil		key in starter swit 9 will immediately neel brakes.				

Switch off the tow-away alarm (see page 39) as well as the ESP (see page 260).

To signal turns while being towed with hazard warning flasher in use, turn electronic key in starter switch to ۲۰۸۵ :تلفن شباته روزی: ۵۸۵ position 2 and activate combination switch for left or right turn signal in usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Note:

Transmission selector lever, manually unlocking



To do so, open storage compartment in front of center armrest.

Using a small coin, release the coin holder (1) and swing it aside.

Insert a tool (2), e.g. the screw driver, into the opening below the coin holder. While pushing the tool down, move selector lever from position "P".

After removal of the tool from the opening, reinstall the coin holder.

The selector lever is locked again when moving it to position "P".

In the case of power failure the transmission selector $\sim \Lambda$. The case of power failure the transmission selector $\sim \Lambda$ is the selector failure the transmission selector is the selector of the the selector

FarmaSOS.com

Towing the vehicle 32				25			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Exterior lamps	S		32	26			
Ext	terior lamps			Replacing bulb	S		

Farma

Headlamp adjustment

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Check and readjust headlamps at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced.

Warning!

Bulbs and bulb holders can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you: · 7 / _ / / / ۶ 7 · /

- touch or move it when hot,
- drop the bulb,
- scratch the bulb. •

Wear eye and hand protection.

Warning!

Notes:

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

To prevent a possible electrical short circuit, switch off lamp prior to replacing a bulb.

When replacing bulbs, install only 12 volt bulbs with the specified watt rating.

When replacing halogen bulbs do not touch glass portion of bulb with bare hands. Use plain paper or a clean cloth.

If the newly installed bulb does not light up, switch the lamp off and on again. If the bulb still does not light up, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Headlamp assembly



- 2 Headlamp cover for parking and standing lamp, and high beam headlamp
- **4** Electrical connector for low beam headlamp bulb (Halogen type)
- FarmaSO₅ Electrical connector for high beam headlamp bulb
 - 6 Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp

Exterior lamps			327				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Exterior lamp	ps		32	28					
	ulbs for high and l e 7 (55 W)	ow beam		Turn signal lan 1156 NA (26.9/5					
Op	pen hood.			Open hood.					
Pr	ress the clamp and r	remove headlamp	cover (1 or 2).		et (3) counterclock	•			
Pu	ull electrical connec	tor off.		Push bulb into s remove.	ocket, turn counte	rclockwise and			
Ur	nclip the retainer sp	oring and take out	the bulb.	Insert new bulb	in socket, push in	and twist clockwise	9.		
	exers on the holder.	o that the base loc	ates in the	Reinstall bulb socket.					
	lip in retainer spring ulb.	gs and plug the co	nnector onto the	Parking and sta W 5W	anding lamp				
Al	lign headlamp cover	r (1 or 2) and click	into place ΛSY .	تلفن .hood Open					
Xe	enon (optional)			Press the clamp	and remove headl	amp cover (2).			
	ulb for low beam		FarmaS	US COM	cket (6). Remove bu	ulb from socket. 1 in. Reinstall bulb			
W	Varning!			socket.	in socket and pusi	i ili. Keilistali bulb			
da	Because of high volu angerous to replace nd its components uch work done by a	e the bulb or rep . We recommend	air the lamp that you have	Align headlamp	cover (2) and click	x into place.			

Taillamp assemblies



Open trunk lid.

Fold trim to the side.

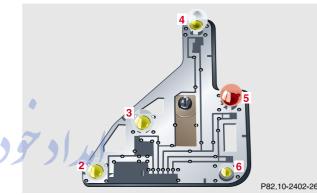
Turn locking lever (1) to vertical position and remove bulb carrier.

Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.

Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise. Reinstall bulb socket.

Reinstall trim.

Exterior lamps



- Y \ AAASY AQ2 Driver's side: rear fog lamp (P 21 W/32 cp bulb)
 - **3** Backup lamp (P 21 W/32 cp bulb)
 - 4 Stop lamp (P 21 W/32 cp bulb)
 - 5 Turn signal lamp (PY 21 W bulb [yellow])
 - 6 tail, parking, standing and side marker lamp (R 5 W/4 cp bulb)

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

329



Loosen both securing screws (1), remove lamp and replace tubular lamp (C 5 W/4 cp).

Standby bulb function

a) The stop lamps, dimmed, will act as a replacement lamp, if one taillamp stops working.

b) The left stop lamp acts as a replacement for the rear fog lamp, if it stops working.

c) The respective fog lamp, dimmed, will act as a replacement lamp, if the left or right standing lamp stops working.

The multifunction display will indicate that a bulb has failed. See malfunction and warning messages on page 274.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ +

FarmaSOS.com

Trunk lamp	331						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Trunk lamp

The trunk lamp will switch off after approximately 10 minutes if the trunk lid is left open.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Electronic main key

332

Changing batteries in the electronic main key



- **1** Transmit buttons
- 2 Lamp for battery check and function control

Changing batteries

Move locking tab (3) in direction of right arrow and remove mechanical key (4, left arrow).

Checking batteries

If one of the transmit buttons (1) is pressed, the battery check lamp (2) lights up briefly – indicating that the batteries are in order.

Change batteries if the battery check lamp (2) does not light up briefly.



Insert mechanical key (4) in side opening (5) to open latch. Press briefly (do not use mechanical key as lever) to release battery compartment.

Remove mechanical key from side opening.

Carefully remove battery compartment in direction of SOS.com arrow (6).

Change batteries (7), inserting new ones under contact spring (8) with plus (+) side facing up.

Return battery compartment into housing until locked in place and slide mechanical key back into electronic main key.

Electronic ma	lin key		33	33			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Emergency er	ngine shut-down		33	34			

Emergency engine shut-down

Important!

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. For disposal, please follow manufacturer's recommendation on battery package.

Replacement Battery: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

Synchronizing remote control

The remote control may have to be resynchronized, if تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ + ۲۲۰۸۸۶۲ - ۲۲ killin المان شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱۰۸۸۶۲ - ۲۱۰۸۸۶۲ - ۲۱۰۸۸۶۲ - ۲۱۰۸۸۶۲ - ۲۱

To synchronize insert electronic key in starter switch.

The remote control should once again be operational.

FarmaSOS.com

Emergency engine shut-down

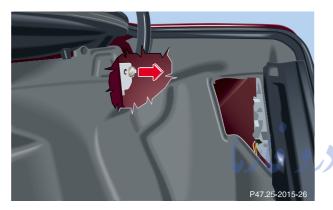
If the engine can no longer be stopped using the electronic key, the engine can be turned off by removing two fuses.

For easy removal of fuses use the fuse extractor (located in the auxiliary fuse box in the trunk) to pull out the fuses marked on the fuse chart as "ENGINE **EMERGENCY OFF**".

The fuse chart is located in the fuse box in the passenger compartment.

For fuses see page 295.

Fuel filler flap, manual release



Open the trunk lid and fold right-side taillamp trim Λ γ \cdot Λ The sliding/pop-up roof can be opened or closed aside. Reach inside and pull the release knob (arrow). Open the fuel filler flap.

Emergency operation of sliding/pop-up roof



manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The sliding/pop-up roof drive is located behind the FarmaS lens (1) of the interior overhead light.

Emergency engine shut-down			33	35			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



Emergency engine shut-down

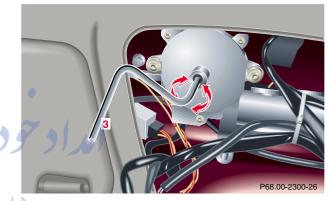
336



Slide both locking tabs (2) in direction of arrow, lower rear of cover and remove.

Note:

Do not disconnect electrical connectors.



Obtain crank (3) (supplied with vehicle) and insert through hole.

FarmaSC To slide roof closed or to raise the roof at the rear: turn crank clockwise.

> To slide the roof open or to lower the roof at the rear: turn crank counterclockwise.

See page 188 for instructions on synchronizing the sliding/pop-up roof after closing manually.

Replacing wiper blade inserts

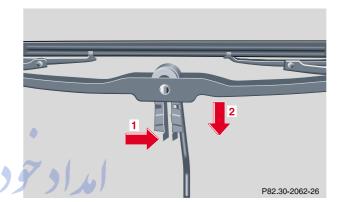
For safety reasons, remove electronic key from steering lock before replacing the wiper blades, otherwise the motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Notes:

Do not open engine hood with wiper arm folded forward.

Do not allow the wiper arm to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted. The glass may be scratched or broken.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly // installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.



Removal:

• Y) - AAASY • A Fold wiper arm forward. Press safety tab down (1), push wiper blade downward (2) and remove.

FarmaSOS.com

Replacing wip	Replacing wiper blade insert			37			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



Roof rack



Place wiper blade on firm support. Press down both tabs and slide (direction of arrow) the wiper blade insert out of the retainer claws.

Installation:

Slide (direction of arrow) wiper blade insert into retainer claws until tabs are engaged.

Slide wiper blade onto wiper arm until it locks in place.

Only mount roof racks to the fastening bolts (see arrows) located under the door weatherstrips.

Use only those roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz to avoid damage to the vehicle. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of
the vehicle
Power washer341
Tar stains341
Paintwork, painted body
components341
Engine cleaning342
Vehicle washing342
Ornamental moldings343
Headlamps, taillamps, turn signal
lenses

Window cleaning
Wiper blade
Light alloy wheels
Instrument cluster
Steering wheel and gear selector
lever
Cup holder
Seat belts
Headliner and shelf below rear
window
Leather upholstery
Hard plastic trim items
Plastic and rubber parts

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

Contents - Vel	hicle care		33	39		Car care Technical Index		
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Cleaning and	care of the vehicl	e	34	40			

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Warning!

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

In operation, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by air polution, road salt, tar, gravel and stone chipping. Grease and oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid, bird droppings, insects, tree resins etc. should be removed immediately to avoid paint damage. Frequent washing reduces and/or eli minates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences. More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions; for example, near the ocean, in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions), or during winter operation.

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent the start of corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underside of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be reundercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a waxbase rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important "how-to" information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Additional information can be found in the booklet titled "Vehicle Care Guide".

Power washer

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle always observe manufacturer's operating instructions.

Caution!

Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not "bead up", normally in 3 to 5 months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if paint surface shows signs of dirt embedding (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors etc.).

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

341

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

342

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

· 7 1- XXX 5 7 • X

Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Use only a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly wipe dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash, fold back the outside mirrors to prevent them from getting damaged.

FarmaSC In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

Ornamental moldings

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chromeplated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

Headlamps, taillamps, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Window cleaning

Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces. An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Note:

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove electronic key from starter switch before cleaning the windshield, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Wiper blades

Clean the wiper blade rubbers with a clean cloth and detergent solution.

تلفن شبانه رو:۸۸۰۲۰۸ ۲۱-۲۱ •

For safety reasons, remove electronic key from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blades, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Cleaning and	care of the venici	.e		+5			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

212

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

344

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow instructions on container.

Note:

Use only acid-free cleaning materials. The acid could lead to corrosion.

Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

Cup holder

• 7) - AAAS7 • A Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use

FarmaSOscouring agents.

Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Use only clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176° F (80° C) or in direct sunlight.

Warning!

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Headliner and shelf below rear window

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

Leather upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

Leather Upholstery

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

MB Tex Upholstery

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

FarmaSOHard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

Cleaning	and	care	of	the	vehicle
----------	-----	------	----	-----	---------

345

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

 \sim

4 4 . 70 1 1 1 4

Spare parts service	348
Warranty coverage	348
Identification labels	349
Layout of poly-V-belt drive	350
Technical data	351
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc	
capacities	355
Engine oils	357

Engine oil additives357
Air conditioner refrigerant
Brake fluid357
Premium unleaded gasoline358
Fuel requirements358
Gasoline additives359
Coolants
Consumer information
Uniform tire quality grading 361
امداد تودرو قارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Contents - Te	chnical data		34	47			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

047

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------

Technical data

348

FarmaS0

Spare parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of original spare parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different spare parts, for Mercedes-Benz models, are available.

Mercedes-Benz original spare parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz original spare parts should be installed.

Important!

The use of non-genuine parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle which damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or compromise its durability or safety.

Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the "warranties" printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet and your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed on the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

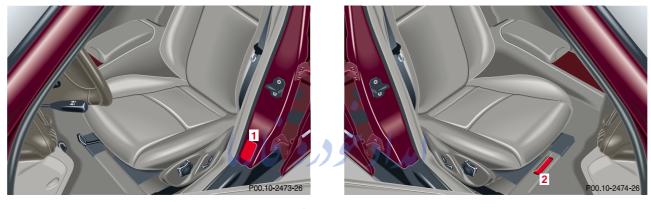
- 1. New vehicle limited warranty
- 2. Emission systems warranty
- 3. Emission performance warranty
- 4. California, Massachusetts, and Vermont emission control systems warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Spare Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification labels



1 Certification label

+ Y \ _ AAASY + AA2_Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) (below right rear passenger seat)

FarmaSOS.com

Technical dat	a		34	19			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Technical data

350

Layout of poly-V-belt drive



- **3** VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)
- **4** Engine number
- **5** Emission control label
- 6 Information label, California version Vacuum line routing for emission control system

When ordering spare parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

1 Automatic belt tensioner

FarmaSO₂ Crankshaft

- **3** Air conditioner compressor
- **4** Generator (alternator)
- **5** Idler pulley
- **6** Power steering pump
- 7 Coolant pump, fan

Technical data

Model	C 240 (203.061 ¹)	C 320 (203.064 ¹)
Engine	112.912	112.946
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6	6
Bore	3.54 in (89.90 mm)	3.54 in (89.90 mm)
Stroke	2.68 in (68.20 mm)	3.30 in (84.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	158,5 cu.in. (2597 cm ³)	195.2 cu.in. (3199 cm ³)
Compression ratio		10:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	167 hp/6000 rpm (125 kW/6000 rpm)	221 hp/5600 rpm (165 kW/5600 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	تلفن شبانه روزی: 130 ft.lb/4500 rpm • 🗛 (240 Nm/4500 rpm)	232 ft.lb/3000 rpm (315 Nm/3000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6200 rpm	6000 rpm
Firing order	1-4-3-6-2-5maSOS.com	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	2390 mm	2390 mm

1 The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

Technical data

351

Instruments Operation and controls	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
------------------------------------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Technical d	ata		3	52			
]	Rims — Tires						
I	Model	C 240 (203.061)	C 320 (20	3.064) C 2	40 (Canada only -	incl. spare wheel)
	Rims (light alloy) Wheel offset:	7J x 16 H2 1.46 in (37 mm)	7J x 16 H2 1.46 in (32		eel rims) $6^{1}/_{2}$ J x 16 6 in (37 mm)	H2	
	All season tires: Radial-ply tires	205/55 R16 91 H	I 205/55 R	о 16 91 Н 205	5/55 R 16 91 H		
	Winter tires: Radial-ply tires	205/55 R16 91 H	I M+S 205/55 R	16 91 H M+S 205	5/55 R 16 91 H M+S	;	
	Spare wheel						
	Rim (light alloy) Wheel offset:	7J x 16 H2 1.46 in (37 mm)	• 7J x 16 H2 1.46 in (32				
	All season tires: Radial-ply tires	205/55 R16 91 H	Far 205/55 R	691H.com			

Electrical system

Model	C 240 (203.061)	C 320 (203.064)
Generator (alternator)	14 V/120 A	14 V/120 A
Starter motor	12V/1.7 kW	12V/1.7 kW
Battery	12V/100 Ah	12V/100 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch F 8 DPER Beru 14 FGH 8 DPUR X 2 NGK IFR 5 D 10	Bosch F 8 DPER Beru 14 FGH 8 DPUR X 2 NGK IFR 5 D 10
Electrode gap Tightening torque	0.039 in (1.0 mm) 15 – 22 ft.lb (20 – 30 Nm)	0.039 in (1.0 mm) 15 - 22 ft.lb (20 - 30 Nm)

Weights

۲۱–۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ : Roof load max. 220 lb (100 kg) Trunk load max. 220 lb (100 kg) FarmaSOS.com

Technical data 3			53				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Technical da	ta		3	54			
Μ	lain Dimensions						
Μ	Model C 240 (2 C 320 (2)						
0	verall vehicle length	178.2 in (4526 mm)					
O	verall vehicle width	68.0 in (1728	3 mm)	•			
0,	verall vehicle height	56.1 in (1426					
W	heel base	106.9 in (2715 mm)					
Тт	rack, front	59.3 in (1505	5 mm)				
Тт	rack, rear	58.1 in (1476	ó mm)				
			•71-114	تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵			

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only brands tested and recommended by us. Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Engine with oil filter	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	Recommended engine oils
Automatic transmission	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	Automatic transmission fluid
Rear axle	1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
Power steering	approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power steering fluid
Front wheel hubs	approx. 2.1 oz (60 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
Accelerator control linkage		Hydraulic fluid
Brake system	approx. 0.5 US qt (0.5 l)	MB Brake fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system	approx. 9.5 US qt (10.5 l)	MB Anticorrosion/antifreeze
Fuel tank	16.4 US gal (62.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Posted Octane 91
including a reserve of	2.1 US gal (8.0 l)	(Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc capacities		35	55				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Fuels, coolant	ts, lubricants etc.	- capacities	3	56			
		Capad	city	Fuels, coola	nts, lubricants etc	y.	
Ai	r conditioner syste	m		R-134a refrig (Never R-12)	erant and special F	AG lubricant	
	ndshield washer a adlamp cleaning sy	ystem cleani Capac (3.0 l) Vehicl cleani	es without headlam ng system: ity approx. 3.2 US o es with headlamp ng system: ity approx. 6.4 US o	ıt •	eld washer concent	rate ¹	

1 Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing. Follow suggested mixing ratios, see page 303.

Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines. Therefore, use only engine oils recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information on recommended brands is available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Please follow Service Booklet recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Air conditioner refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioner system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil, otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely hard operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system thus reducing the system's efficiency.

The brake fluid must therefore be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Farmas Center will provide you with additional information.

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
and controls	Operation	Driving	cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Fuels, coolan	ts, lubricants etc.	- capacities	3	58			

Premium unleaded gasoline

Caution!

To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible,
- avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration,
- do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm, if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage,
- do not exceed $^2/_3$ of maximum accelerator pedal position, if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

Fuel requirements

Use only Premium unleaded meeting ASTM standard D 439:

The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: (R+M)/2). This is also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%, MTBE not to exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure etc.

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of only quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- warm-up hesitation.
- unstable idle.
- knocking/pinging,
- misfire.
- power loss.

Do not blend other specific fuel additives with fuel. They only result in unnecessary cost, and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending specific fuel additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- corrosion protection,
- freeze protection,
- boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point).

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately - 22°F (- 30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to - 22°F (- 30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase in the boil-over protection. You should have it replaced every 3 years.

To provide the important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equals a freeze protection to approximately - 22°F (- 30°C). If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approximately - 49°F (- 45°C), the engine temperature

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

359

· Y _ \ \ \ P Y · J

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

360

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB anticorrosion/ antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage).

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If your are not sure about the water quality, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminium parts. The use of aluminium components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminium parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/ antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz anticorrosion/antifreeze agent. Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in the hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

Approximately	freeze pr	otection
---------------	-----------	----------

– 35°F	- 49°F
(- 37°C)	(- 45°C)

The second second	
تلفن شبانه روزي: (US qt .	5.3 US qt
4.5 1)	(5.0 l)

S.com

Consumer information

This has been prepared as required of all manufactures of passenger cars under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Tread wear 200 Traction AA

Temperature A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades. $\forall \Lambda \land \Lambda \land \Lambda$

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half $(1 \ ^{1}/_{2})$ times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning!

Scom

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Consumer information

361

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------

Technical data

Index

Consumer information

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning!

362

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build up and possible tire failure.



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Index			30	64			
In	dex			Automatic clima	te control	3 14 15	6
A Air	bags				nger compartment		
AN	TILOCK BRAKE S Malfunction and w	YSTEM varning message		Air volume, r Basic setting	nanual		61 0
An	titheft alarm syste	n (ABS) m		Display and o	ontrols		8
Au	dio system Button and soft ke	y operation		Economy mo Front center	de console storage	15	5
	CD changer			Residual eng	ine heat utilization		6
	Operating and disp Operating safety	olay elements	Farm 161 160	Windows fog Windows fog	ged up on the insid ged up on the outs	le15 ide15	2 2
	Operation Audio a	nd telephone	160	Fluid level			
Au	Telephone operation dio systems	on					5
	CD Player						

B

BabySmart TM airbag deactivation system	62
Battery	316
Block heater	252
Brake assist system (BAS)	257

С

Cellular telephone	
Center console	
Central locking switch	
Central locking system	25
Automatic central locking	
Central locking switch	
Choosing global or selective mode	···
Doors	
General notes	
Locking and unlocking with remote cont	
Mechanical keys	<u>a</u>
Obtaining replacement keys	22 (
Summer opening/convenience feature	(
Summer opening/convenience feature	29 22

Climate control	138
Adjustable air outlets,	
rear passenger compartment	159
Air recirculation	144
Basic setting	142
Defrosting	143
Display and controls	
Dust filter	
Economy mode	
Front center console storage	
compartment ventilation	158
Residual engine heat utilization	145
Special settings	142
Windows fogged up on the inside	143
Windows fogged up on the outside	144
COMAND, radio, telephone and two-way radio .	218
Combination switch	134
Control and operation of radio transmitters	
Coolant level	
Coolant temperature gauge	
Cruise control	
Cup holder	
•	

Index

Instruments		
and controls		

Operation

Driving cluster display

Instrument

365

Practical hints Car care Technical data

Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	
Index			30	56			
I I I H F F F F F F F F	Dashboard Door control panel Door entry lamps Drive sensibly - Save I	Fuel e ote control ogram (ESP) ut-down	14 190 244 41 23 332 334 	Bulbs for high Headlamp ass High mounted License plate Parking and s Replacing bul Taillamp asse Turn signal la Exterior mirror a Exterior mirror,	r mirror and low beam sembly d stop lamp lamps standing lamp bs mblies adjustment front passenger si	33 32 32 33 33 33 34 32 32 32 32 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34	28 27 30 30 28 26 29 28 81
H H H H H H	Emergency tensioning Emergency unlocking Engine oil consumptio Engine oil level indica Enlarged cargo area ENTRANCE POSITION messages Exterior lamp switch Daytime running la Exterior lamps	g retractor (ETR) in case of acciden on tor V - malfunction and mp mode	64 t	Flexible service Front airbags Front center com compartment Front seat adjus Fuel filler flap, r Fuel reserve war	system (FSS) sole storage ventilation tment nanual release rning	29 12 12 14 15 15 15 26 29	25 65 58 42 35 71

Index

G

Garage door opener2	12
Glove box	94

H

Hazard warning flasher switch		Overhead cont
Head restraints		Interior
Rear seat		Interior lighting
Head restraints, front seats		2
Removal and installation		7 7 4
Head restraints, front seats Removal and installation Headlamp cleaning system]
Headlamp mode	1.31	Logly
Heated seats		Jump starting
Heated seats	+71-2224	تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸

Child seat mounts	
Installation	75
nstrument cluster	
nstruments and controls	
Center console	
Dashboard	
Door control panel	
Overhead control panel	
nterior	
nterior lighting	

Jack	
Jump starting	
تلفن شيانه روزي: 🕻	

I

Identification labels	
Identification labels Individual settings	
"CONVENIENCE"	
"INSTRUMENT CLUSTER"	
"LIGHTING"	
"VEHICLE"	
Infant and child restraint systems	73

Louding moti detions	
(Vehicle with enlarged cargo area)	
Locator lighting	
Locking the vehicle with remote control	27

Index

Instruments
and controls

Operation

Driving Instrument cluster display

ent Practical hints

367

L

Car care

Technical data

Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Index			30	58			
M Ma Ma Ma Mi Mi Mi	aintenance alfunction/warning anual seat anual transmission emory function irror, exterior, park front passenger sid ulticontour seat ultifunction display Coolant temperatu Engine oil level in FSS Individual settings	message memory ing position, de re dicator	219 109 45, 48 233 85 82 92 96 96 96 111	O On-board diagne Overhead contro P Panic button Parcel net in fro Parking brake Power windows Blocking of re Express open Opening and Synchronizin	ol panel nt passenger footv ear door window o ing and closing closing g power windows	vell 2 vell	15 30 02 43 84 86 85 29 86
	Trip and main odo Vehicle speed ultifunction steerin	meter g wheel					
				R			

Ν

Navigation system	
Night security illumination	

Rain sensor	
Rear passenger compartment	
adjustable air outlets	159
Rear window defroster	
Rear window sunshade	191

Removal and installation of	
front seat head restraints	
Replacement keys	
Obtaining	23
Replacing wiper blade insert	
Reporting Safety Defects	9
REST	145, 156
Roof rack	

S

	St
S	St
~	St
Seat belt nonusage warning system5	56 ST
Seat belts	5
Fastening5	58 St
Operation5	59
Operation5 Unfastening	97 • <u>A</u> St
Warning lamp27	'3 _{Ct}
Seat belts and integrated	St
restraint system	5000
Seals	~
Front seat adjustment4	
Manual seat4	
Power seat4	
Setting the audio volume12	
Side impact airbags6	58 Su

Ski sack
Sliding/pop-up roof
Opening and closing29
Synchronizing188
Spare wheel
Spare wheel, vehicle tools, storage compartment 304
Split folding rear seat bench 207
Standby bulb function
Start lock-out24
Starter switch
Starting and turning off the engine
STEER. WHEEL ADJUST malfunction and warning
messages
Steering lock
See starter switch
Steering wheel
Easy-entry/exit feature41
Steering wheel adjustment
electrical79
manual
Storage compartments and armrests193
Storing mirror positions81
Storing seat positions44
Stowing things in the vehicle
Sun visors192
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)63

Index

369

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Index			3	70			
Т				U			
Te Te Te Te Te Th Tin To To Tr Tr Tr	chnical data le Aid Initiating an emerg lephone Redialing Telephone book lephones and two-v lescoping steering of malfunction and w e first 1 000 miles re inflation pressur w-away alarm wing the vehicle ansmission selector ip computer unk Opening	gency call way radios column - arning messages . (1 500 km) e r lever, manually u	220 222 101 105 103 103 101 211 218 292 292 292 292 219 315 39 321 nlocking 325 107 35 28 37	V Vanity mirrors Vehicle keys Vehicle tools Wehicle tools What you should Wheels Where to find it Window curtain Windshield was Wiper blade	l know at the gas s airbag her system	control	92 22 04 64 06 .7 68 02

Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If your are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

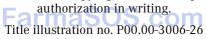
For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site *www.mbusa.com*.

Warning!

To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any question about carrying out some service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱–۸۸۸۶ ۲۰۸۵ We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior



Press time 03/31/00 MBUSA/TI Printed in the U.S.A.



تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

Order No. 6515 0057 13 Part No. 203 584 28 81 USA Edition A 2001